

# Instruction Manual

### FUJI VECTOR CONTROLLED INVERTERS

## FRENIC 5000VG5S

### Standard series

200V series

ì

PG sensor type 0.75kW / FRN0.75VG5S-2A to 90kW / FRN90VG5S-2A

PG sensorless type 0.75kW / FRN0.75VG5S-2N to 90kW / FRN90VG5S-2N

#### 400V series

PG sensor type 3.7kW / FRN3.7VG5S-4A to 220kW / FRN220VG5S-4A

PG sensorless type 3.7kW / FRN3.7VG5S-4N to 220kW / FRN220VG5S-4N FRENIC 5000VG5N

Low noise series

#### 200V series

PG sensor type 0.75kW / FRN0.75VG5N-2A to 45kW / FRN45VG5N-2A

PG sensorless type 0.75kW / FRN0.75VG5N-2N to 45kW / FRN45VG5N-2N

#### 400V series

PG sensor type 3.7kW / FRN3.7VG5N-4A to 45kW / FRN45VG5N-4A

PG sensorless type 3.7kW / FRN3.7VG5N-4N to 45kW / FRN45VG5N-4N

Information in this manual is subject to change without notice. Units used in this manual are SI UNIT (International System of Units).

Should further information be desired or should particular problems arise which are not covered sufficiently for the purchasers purposes, the matter should be referred to Fuji Electric Co., Ltd.

### Foreword

The FRENIC5000VG5S and FRENIC5000VG5N inverters are used to operate three phase squirrel cage motor in variable speed by vectol control. Read carefully all of this Instruction Manual before use and preserve it for use.

Use this equipment correctly. Misuse may result in abnormal operation or cause troubles and reduction of life. When necessary, read this Instruction Manual repeatedly even if after reading. Therefore, keep this Instruction Manual where the operator can refer to it.

This Instruction Manual does not purport to cover the treatment of the inverter when using such as the RS485 communication function and the control option cards. The treatment of the option including the inverter is described on Instruction Manuals of the options.

)

)

### Safety

The following format is used on the equipment or found in this manual. Read all of safety information and follow the directions on them whenever working on the equipment.

**WARNING**: Denotes operating procedures and practices that may result in personal injury or loss of life if not correctly followed.

**CAUTION** : Denotes operating procedures and practices that, if not strictly observed, may result in damage to, or destruction of the equipment.

**NOTE:** Notes call attention to information that is especially significant in understanding and operating the equipment.

#### WARNING, CAUTION AND NOTE PARAGRAPHS WITHIN THIS INSTRUCTION MANUAL

The above paragraphs list some general safety reminders and safety recommendations to be followed when operating or installing this equipment. These safety recommendations will be repeated throughout this instruction manual where applicable.

1

### Contents

| 1 | Safety Precautions3   |
|---|---|
| 2 | Inspection Procedure upon Delivery6   |
| 3 | Description, Specification,<br>and Component Identification   |
| 4 | Movement and Storage28  |
| 5 | Installation 28<br>5-1 Installation environment 28<br>5-2 Installation mounting and arrangement 29  |
| 6 | Connection and Wiring316-1 Description of terminal functions336-2 Main circuit356-3 Grounding circuit376-4 Auxiliary control power and auxiliary<br>power input circuit386-5 Control circuit396-6 Braking circuit426-7 Basic connection44 |
| 7 | Pre-operation Inspection47  |

| <ul> <li>8 Keypad Panel Operation</li> <li>8-1 Keypad Panel function</li> <li>8-2 Keypad panel handling</li> <li>8-3 Operation and display of keypad panel</li> <li>8-4 Program mode</li> <li>8-5 Data monitoring mode</li> </ul> | 48<br>49<br>50<br>53<br>59 |
|---|----------------------------|
| 8-6 Operation mode  | 65                         |
| 8-7 Alarm mode  | 70                         |
| 8-8 Auto-tuning   | 73                         |
| 9 Function ·····  | 83                         |
| 9-1 Function table  | 83                         |
| 9-2 Description of function   | 91                         |
| 10 Inverter Operation   | 121                        |
| 11 Inspection and Maintenance   | 123                        |
| 11-1 Daily inspections  | 124                        |
| 11-2 Periodic inspections   | 124                        |
| 11-3 Electrical performance measurements  | 124                        |
| 11-4 Insulation checks  | 125                        |
| 11-5 Parts replacement ·····  | 126                        |
| 12 Troubleshooting  | 133                        |
| 12-1 Inverter protection  | 133                        |
| 12-2 Diagnosis and remedy in case of  |                            |
| 12-2 Diagnosis and remedy in case of<br>protection activation   | 136                        |
| 12-3 Diagnosis and remedy in case of  |                            |
| motor abnormal  | 143                        |
| 13 Option   | 147                        |
| 13-1 Braking unit and braking resistor  | 148                        |
| 13-2 Reactor ······   | 151                        |
| 13-3 Auxiliary parts  | 152                        |
| 13-4 Instructions for selecting main circuit  |                            |
| equipment and wire sizing   | 155                        |

### **1** Safety Precautions

#### 

Improper lifting practices can cause serious or fatal injury. Lift only with adequate equipment and trained personnel.

Carry the inverter only by the body, not by the terminals or top cover. Equipment movement should only be performed by trained personnel.

Fires or explosions might result from mounting inverters in hazardous areas such as locations where flammable or combustible vapors or dusts are present. Inverters should be installed away from hazardous areas, even if used with motors suitable for use in these locations.

Before disassembling for connection, inspection and removing abnormality cause, disconnect and lock out power from the inverter. Failure to disconnect power may result in death or serious injury. A DC link circuit charge light provides visual indication that DC link voltage is present with the charged DC link capacitor; verify the DC link voltage level by measuring the voltage between power terminals P(+) and N(-) using an analog meter. Do not attempt to service the inverter until the charge indicator has extinguished and DC link voltage has discharged to zero volts.

All motor bases and equipment enclosure housings should be grounded through ground terminals E(G) in accordance with the National Electric Code or equivalent to avoid a disaster such as electric shock and fire.

Replace all covers before applying power to the inverter. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Do not touch the electrical circuits or parts, or do not insert foreign bodies through the openings when applying power. It may result in electrical shock, burn by generated arc, and damage of the equipment. When an abnormality occurs and is spreading, disabling to insure safety, or causing or being afraid of causing a disaster such as fire, promptly switch OFF the circuit breaker on the power supply side.

Missetting of the function data may cause dangerous conditions. Therefore, verify the data again before operation.

Since stop command is inputted according to the data of function "02 Operation command", it may not be inputted from the keypad panel at emergency. Under this condition, turn OFF (open) the power supply circuit breaker.

The motor and machine or equipment repeat to run and stop when starting auto-tuning. Therefore, conduct the auto-tuning after confirming safety.

If mistaking speed setting, the motor may run at speed exceeding withstand-overspeed of the motor, and the equipment may be damaged and cause difficulties by damage. Match the data of function "03 Maximum speed" with the specification of whole equipment to keep a safe speed.

)

When summing up result of function "83 Speed bias setting" and speed auxiliary setting 2 (Ai1, Ai2 Function select) is higher than function "65 Zero speed detection", the equipment continues running of the speed of the above-mentioned summing up result even if the operation commands (FWD and REV) are made OFF. Take care so as not to cause accident.

When having selected restart-active after momentary voltage failure, the inverter automatically starts at power recovery, and the motor automatically starts running. Take care not to cause accident.

#### 

Inverter systems cause mechanical motion and are located in various locations. It is the responsibility of the user to insure that such motion does not result in an unsafe condition. Factory provided interlocks and operating limits should not be bypassed or modified. When using instruments such as oscilloscopes to work on live equipment, the oscilloscope's chassis should be grounded and a differential amplifier input should be used. Care should be used in the selection of probes and leads and in the adjustment of the oscilloscope so that accurate readings may be made. See instrument manufacturer's instruction book for proper operation and adjustment to the instrument.

#### 

Because the ambient temperature greatly affects inverter life and reliability, do not install the inverter in any location that exceeds the allowable temperature.

Do not install the inverter up-side-down, horizontally or slantwise. Otherwise, heat build-up will occur.

Incorrect connections may cause damage to the inverter as well as its improper operation.

Do not connect power supply voltage that exceeds the standard specification voltage fluctuation permissible. If excessive voltage is applied to the inverter, damage to the internal components will result.

Do not connect power supply to the output terminals (U, V, W), the DC link terminals (P1, P(+)), or the Braking unit and the Braking resistor (P(+), N(-)). Connect only to the main power supply terminals (R, S, T).

Do not connect filter capacitors on the output side of the inverter. The capacitors and inverter will be overheated and damaged due to harmonics.

Do not connect the inverter to an AC power supply of a larger capacity than 10 times of the inverter rated capacity (the inverter for 30 kW or less motor not to a power supply of lager than 500kVA), or of larger imbalance of voltages than 3 %. If connecting the inverter to these power supply, optional dc link reactors will have to be installed in P1 & P(+) power leads of the inverter. Use only the ground terminal E(G) for grounding. The other grounding method causes a grounding defect.

Do not connect the auxiliary control power input terminals (R0, T0) to the other power supply system than that of the main circuit. The power supply capacity supplied through the terminals (R0, T0) is for operating the protection function and displaying. Therefore, if this voltage is higher than that of the main power supply voltage, the control power supply may overheat because of supplying power also to the control circuit.

Do not connect a power supply to the control circuit terminals (except 30A, B, C, RYA and RYC maximum rating 250 volts).

When using the open-collector output terminals (Y1, Y2, Y3, and CME), verify that the polarity of the power supply connections are correct. Damage due to voltage, etc, may occur, if polarity is incorrect.

Do not connect the braking resistor between the main circuit terminals P(+) and N(-). If being so connected, the inverter may overheat, and the braking resistor may overheat and burn out, then, a disaster such as fire may occur.

When summing up result of function "83 Speed bias setting" and speed auxiliary setting 2 (Ai1, Ai2 Function select) is higher than function "65 Zero speed detection", the equipment continues running of the speed of the above-mentioned summing up result even if the operation commands (FWD and REV) are made OFF. Take care so as not to cause accident.

#### 

The automatic speed regulator (ASR) does not function during pre-excitation. Therefore, the motor may run by external load disturbance, etc. When using the pre-excitation, use a mechanical brake together with electrical brake.

If the adequate data of functions related to ASR are not written, for example making suddenly the gain high, the motor causes hunting, and then the motor and equipment may be damaged and cause difficulties by the damage.

Do not suddenly make the data of functions "15 ASR1 (I constant)" and "38 ASR2 (I constant)" large. Further, do not suddenly make the data of functions "14 ASR1 (P constant)" and "37 ASR2 (P constant)" small.

If the data of functions related to torque control are made large by mistake, the motor output an excessive force over necessity, and then, the motor and equipment may be damaged and cause difficulties by the damage. Set the data of function "179 Overload capacity" at the specification of whole equipment to keep safe torque output.

If the cause of alarm has not been removed, the inverter cannot operate even if trying to restart. When repeating the restart in this state, the damage of the equipment will is expanded. The data of function "81 Auto-restart (Restart times) should be as small as possible.

**NOTE :** Always read the complete instructions prior to applying power or troubleshooting the equipment and follow all procedures step by step.

For RUN and STOP, use the FWD-CM (forward) and REV-CM (reverse) terminals, or the FWD/RUN,REV/RUN and STOP keys on the keypad panel. Do not use a contactor (ON/OFF) installed on the line side of the inverter for RUN and STOP.

If the inverter's Fault Alarm is activated, consult the Troubleshooting section of this instruction manual, and after correcting the problem, resume operation.

The cooling fins of the inverter are heated to a high temperature in inverter operation, and touching the fins may cause burn. Keep a sufficient time after stopping the inverter when touching the fins.

Do not perform a megger test between the inverter terminals or on the control circuit terminals.

This assembly contains parts and subassemblies that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges. Static control precautions are required when servicing this assembly. Component damages may result if you ignored electrostatic discharge control procedures.

### 2 Inspection Procedure upon Delivery

#### 

Improper lifting practices can cause serious or fatal injury. Lift only with adequate equipment and trained personnel.

Upon receipt of your inverter, unpack and inspect the equipment for the following items:

- Check the nameplate on the front cover to insure that the specifications correspond to those ordered.
- Inspect if shipping damage such as damage or fall-off of the parts and depression of the cover or body.

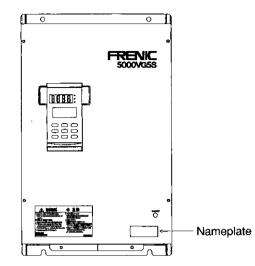
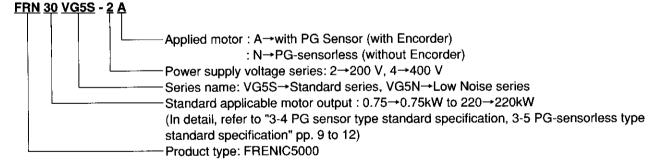


Fig. 2-2 Nameplate position

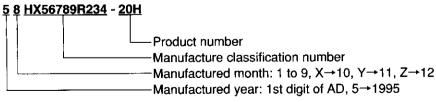
| TYPE    | FRN30VG5S-2A                       | ← Inverter type   |
|---------|------------------------------------|---|
| SOURCE  | 3 ø 200-210/200-230V 50/60Hz       | <ul> <li>Rated input voltage and frequency</li> </ul>       |
| OUTPUT  | 45kVA 120A                         | <ul> <li>Rated capacity and rated output current</li> </ul> |
| MASS    | 36 kg                              | ← Mass  |
| SER.NO. | 58HX56789R234-20H                  | 📕 ← Manufacturer's serial number                            |
|         | Fuji Electric Co.,Ltd. Made n Jap. | an  |

Fig. 2-1 Nameplate

```
Inverter type designation
```



#### Manufacturer's serial number



### NOTES

)

)

### 3 Description, Specification and Component Identification

#### **3-1 Description**

Since induction motors have no separated field circuit and armature circuit as direct current (DC) motors, it is difficult for general inverters to control an exciting current component (field circuit) and a torque current component (armature circuit) individually. Therefore, a wide variable speed range and a high-accurate control characteristics such as in DC motors cannot be achieved with induction motors driven by the inverters. However, since DC motors has brushes and a commutator, they are inferior to induction motors in an aspect of maintenance. It is "Vector control inverters" to similarly control induction motors of superior maintainability as in DC motors.

Vector control inverter FERNIC5000VG5S and FERNIC5000VG5N serieses individually control exciting current component and torque current component, which are calculated from output voltage and current, by our specific transvector control technology. And, both of the components are synthesized, and supplied to the motor as a current. Therefore, a high torque and high response are realized. Furthermore, these inverters control a wide speed range from low speed region to high speed region with high accuracy.

The operation is executed by the data written into a dialog type keypad panel and by the commands from control terminals. In this keypad panel, there are keys for setting and writing the data, and a display for monitoring. An operator can input selections of monitoring data visible on the screen, set and write the data necessary for operation, and input the operation commands. Further, since an RS485 communication function is equipped as standard, the inverter can directly communicate with personal computer etc. Moreover, an auto-tuning function can be used from the keypad panel.

The auto-tuning function automatically conducts adjustment of automatic speed regulator (ASR) system and measurement of motor constants to most suitably control the motor. Therefore, when driving standard 3phase (general use) motors, the tuning can be easily conducted without an exclusive tool such as a personal computer, and the data are automatically written into the relevant functions.

Apply FRENIC5000VG5S (standard series) to general industry system and FRENIC5000VG5N (low noise series) to environment in which noise is problematic. Three-phase 200 V series and 400 V series are arranged for power supply systems, and the PG sensor type inverters for dedicated motors and the PGsensorless type inverters are also arranged.

#### **3-2 Wishes for reference**

If there are any problems such as damage or failure of the equipment and questions, contact the distributor where the inverter was purchased or the Company's sales office nearby with following items.

- Inverter type
- Manufacturer's serial number
- Purchased time
- Content of inquiry
- For example, indicating the location and degree of the damage, the phenomenon and conditions of the failure, the questions, etc.

#### **3-3 Product warranty**

The warranty term of the product is till earlier time either after 12 months from mounting by the customer or after 24 months from delivery of the Company. However, even during the warranty term, the repair is

paid for a counter value in the following cases:

- Caused by misusage or inadequate repair and alternation
- Used in the range over the standard specification
- Caused by damage by dropping or during transportation after purchase
- Caused by earthquake, fire, storm and flood, lightning, abnormal voltage, the other natural disaster, and their secondary disaster

### 3-4 PG sensor type vector control inverter standard specification

|           |  | ltem                          | Speci | ficatio | n                          |            |         |        |          |               |                          |                   |                   |                    |                  |                   |              | *2)      |
|-----------|--|-------------------------------|-------|---------|----------------------------|------------|---------|--------|----------|---------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------|
|           | Rat                                      | ted output (kw)               | 0.75  | 1.5     | 2.2                        | 3.7        | 5.5     | 7.5    | 11       | 15            | 18.5                     | 22                | 30                | 37                 | 45               | 55                | 75           | 90       |
| ۲         | Тур                                      | e MVK⊡A-C *1)                 | 6096  | 6097    | 6107                       | 6115       | 6133    | 6135   | 6165     | 6167          | 6184                     | 6185              | 6206              | 6207               | 6208<br>9221     |                   | 9252         | 9280     |
| d motor   |  | ted continuous<br>que [N · m] | 4.77  | 9.55    | -14.0                      | 23.5       | 35.0    | 47.7   | 70.0     | 95.5          | 117                      | 140               | 191               | 235                | 286              | 350               | 477          | 572      |
| Dedicated | Rat                                      | ted current [A]               | 4.8   | 7.0     | 11                         | 18         | 27      | 37     | 49       | 63            | 74                       | 90                | 116               | 143                | 170<br>189       | 222               | 294          | 345      |
| Dec       | Bas                                      | se speed [r/min]              | 1500  |         |                            |            |         |        |          |               |                          |                   |                   |                    |                  |                   |              |          |
|           | Ма                                       | x. Speed [r/min]              | 3600  | _       |                            |            |         |        |          |               |                          |                   | 3000              |                    | 3000<br>(2400)   | 2400              |              | 2000     |
|           | Sta                                      | Indard series type            | 0.75  | 1.5     | 2.2                        | 3.7        | 5.5     | 7.5    | 11       | 15            | 18.5                     | 22                | 30                | 37                 | 45               | 55                | 75           | 90       |
|           |  | FRN VG5S-2A *1)               |       |         |                            |            |         |        |          |               |                          |                   |                   |                    |                  | -                 | *6)          |          |
|           | Low noise series type<br>FRNDVG5N-2A *1) |                               | 0.75  | 1.5     | 2.2                        | 3.7        | 5.5     | 7.5    | 11       | 15            | 18.5                     | 22                | 30                | 37                 | 45               |                   |              | <u> </u> |
| ъ         | Ra                                       | ted capacity [kVA]            | 1.6   | 2.3     | 3.6                        | 5.9        | 8.8     | 12     | 16       | 21            | 24                       | 29                | 38                | 47                 | 55               | 66                | 89           | 105_     |
| Inverter  | <u> </u>                                 | erload capacity               | Rate  | d cont  | inuous                     | ,<br>torqu | ie×15   | 0%, 1  | min      |               | -                        | 1                 |                   |                    |                  |                   |              |          |
| Ē         | ≥  | Voltage/frequency             | 3-pha | ase, 2  | 00 to 2                    | 20 V/      | 50Hz,   | 200 to | 230      | <b>//60</b> ⊢ | lz                       |                   |                   | -                  |                  |                   |              |          |
|           | supply                                   | Allowable variation           | Volta | ge: +1  | 0 to -                     | 15% *:     | 3), imt | alanc  | e in po  | wer s         | upply                    | voltag            | es: 3%            | 6 or le            | ss *4),          | , frequ           | ency:        | ±5%      |
|           | Power si                                 | Momentary<br>voltage dip      | (nece | essary  | nput v<br>outpu<br>e for 1 | it redu    | ction). | Wher   | i the ir | nput v        | her, th<br>oltage<br>*5) | ie inve<br>dips t | rter co<br>o lowe | ontinuc<br>er than | ously o<br>170 \ | perate<br>/ AC, t | es<br>he inv | erter    |

#### Table 3-4-1 PG sensor type vector control inverter 200 V series

#### Table 3-4-2 PG sensor type vector control inverter 400 V series

|           |  | ltem                                 | Spec | ificati | on     |            |       |       |        |      |      |                   |                 |                |                  |                 |             |        |      | *2)  |
|-----------|--|--------------------------------------|------|---------|--------|------------|-------|-------|--------|------|------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|------|------|
|           | Rat  | ed output (kw)                       | 3.7  | 5.5     | 7.5    | 11         | 15    | 18.5  | 22     | 30   | 37   | 45                | 55              | 75             | 90               | 110             | 132         | 160    | 200  | 220  |
| ĕ         | Тур  | oe MVK⊡A-C *1)                       | 6115 | 6133    | 6135   | 6165       | 6167  | 6184  | 6185   | 6206 | 6207 | 6208<br>9221      | 9250            | 9252           | 9280             | 9282            | 9310        | 9312   | 9316 | 9318 |
| d motor   |  | ted continuous<br>que [N · m]        | 23.5 | 35.0    | 47.7   | 70.0       | 95.5  | 117   | 140    | 191  | 235  | 286               | 350             | 477            | 572              | 700             | 840         | 1018   | 1273 | 1400 |
| Dedicated | Rat  | ted current [A]                      | 9.0  | 13.5    | 18.5   | 24.5       | 32    | 37    | 45     | 58   | 71   | 85<br>91          | 108             | 147            | 173              | 206             | 248         | 297    | 369  | 409  |
| Ō         | Bas  | se speed [r/min]                     | 1500 | )       |        | . <u> </u> |       |       |        |      |      | _                 |                 |                |                  |                 |             |        |      |      |
| _         | Max. Speed [r/min]   |                                      | 3600 | )       |        |            |       |       |        | 3000 | )    | 3000<br>(2400)    | 2400            | )              | 2000             | )               |             |        |      |      |
|           | Standard series type<br>FRN_VG5S-4A *1)  |                                      | 3.7  | 5.5     | 7.5    | 11         | 15    | 18.5  | 22     | 30   | 37   | 45                | 55              | 75<br>*6)      | 90               | 110             | 132         | 160    | 200  | 220  |
|           |  | w noise series type<br>N⊡VG5N-4A *1) | 3.7  | 5.5     | 7.5    | 11         | 15    | 18.5  | 22     | 30   | 37   | 45                |                 | -              | [                | _               |             | -      | -    |      |
| er        | Ra   | ted capacity [kVA]                   | 5.9  | 8.8     | 12     | 16         | 21    | 24    | 29     | 38   | 47   | 55                | 66              | 89             | 105              | 125             | 150         | 180    | 225  | 248  |
| Inverter  | Ov   | erload capacity                      | Rate | d cor   | ntinuc | us to      | rque> | <150° | %, і п | nin  | _    |                   |                 |                |                  |                 |             |        |      |      |
| Ē         | <u>&gt;</u>  | Voltage/frequency                    |      |         |        |            |       | Hz, 4 |        |      |      |                   |                 |                |                  |                 |             |        |      |      |
|           | supply   | Allowable variation                  | 1    | -       |        |            |       |       |        |      |      |                   |                 |                |                  |                 |             |        |      | ±5%  |
|           | Allowable variation Voltage: +10 to -15% *3), imbalance in power supply voltage<br>Momentary voltage dip When the input voltage dips to 340 V AC or higher, the inv (necessary output reduction). When the input voltage dips can operate for 15 ms with 85% of the full load. *5) |                                      |      |         |        |            |       |       |        |      |      | verter<br>s to lo | conti<br>wer tl | nuou:<br>1an 3 | sly op<br>40 V / | erate<br>AC, th | s<br>ne inv | verter |      |      |

\*1) Write a numerical value in the table into $\Box$ 

\*2) Two kinds of 45 kW motor exist and selectable. In ( ), the max. speed of type MVK9221A-C is shown.

\*3) When the voltage variation is in - range, the motor output and inverter capacity reduce.

\*4) When the applied inverter is for motor with rated output 55kW or less and the power supply voltage imbalance ratio exceeds 3%, connect an DC link reactor.

Power supply voltage imbalance ratio [%] = - Max. voltage [V] — Min. voltage

imes 100

)

)

\*5) This values are defined for testing at standard load condition by JEMA (85% of standard applicable motor load).

standard load condition by JEMA (85% of standard applicable motor load). \*6) The inverters of rated output of 75 kW or more are delivered with a DC link reactor supplied separately.

9

#### Table 3-4-3 Inverter common specification

|            | Item   | Specification   |
|------------|--|---|
|            | Main circuit system  | Voltage type IGBT sine wave PWM inverter  |
|            | Control system   | Vector control, ASR control with AC minor loop  |
| -          | Speed control range  | 1.5 to base speed to max. speed [r/min]   |
|            | Speed control accuracy   | Digital setting: $\pm 0.01\%$ (-10 to +50°C), Analog setting: $\pm 0.1\%$ (25 $\pm 10$ °C)  |
| -          | ······   |   |
| ~ ~        | Speed setting resolution   | 0.005% of max. speed  |
| *<br>0     | Speed control response   | Response frequency 50 Hz max. (-3dB)  |
| Control *7 | Speed-torque characteristics   | 4 quadrants operation (FWD running, FWD braking, REV running and REV braking)<br>Torque limit control: Unified or individual 4 quadrants, Torque command (ASR output),<br>etc.selectable, limiting value 0 to 土250%<br>Max. torque: 150%, 1 min,<br>Stalling torque: 100% continuous (1 Hz or more), 80% continuous (less than 1 Hz)  |
|            | Acceleration and deceleration  | Linear, S curve, Torque limit, Acc. and dec. modes selectable<br>2 kinds of acc. and dec. time (0 to 1200s) setting possible and selectable   |
|            | Standard attachment  | DC braking: Braking force (10 to 100%), Braking time (0 to 10 s)/variable setting   |
| Braking    | Option   | Resistance discharge braking:<br>Braking torque 150%, Braking frequency 5% ED/10% ED (selectable),<br>Braking resistor necessary, Braking unit also necessary for 200 V 75 kW or more, 400 V<br>90 kW or more   |
|            | Operation command  | Keypad panel: FWD/RUN, REV/RUN, STOP keys<br>Terminal input: FWD and STOP command, REV and STOP command<br>Remote operation: Data communication (RS485), Serial signals from control option   |
|            | Speed setting  | Keypad panel: Up and down keys,<br>Terminal input: Multistep speed select, UP/DOWN adjust<br>Analog signal: Speed setting POT, 0 to ±10VDC<br>Digital signal: Data communication (RS485), serial and parallel signals from control<br>option (16 bit binary or BCD 4 digits)  |
| Operation  | Input signal   | Terminal input: Alarm reset, Operation command changeover, Torque limit, Pre-<br>excitation, etc. 5 points selectable<br>Analog signal: Speed aux. setting, Torque command, Torque current command,<br>Magnetic flux command, etc. 2 points selectable<br>Digital signal: Data communication (RS485) and Control option (refer to each Instruction<br>Manual for output signals)  |
|            | Running status<br>output signal  | Transistor output and contact output: In operation,In acc. and dec., In braking, Overload<br>early warning, etc. 4 points selectable<br>Analog signal: Motor speed, Speed setting value, Torque current, Motor temperature, etc.<br>3 points selectable<br>Digital signal: Data communication (RS485) and Control option (refer to each Instruction<br>Manual for output signals)   |
| Indication | Digital indication<br>(LED)  | In operation: Motor speed, Output frequency,Torque, Output voltage and current, Motor<br>temperature, etc. 1 point selectable<br>In speed setting: Motor or load speed setting value,<br>In alarm mode: Alarm code  |
| <u>_</u>   | LCD indication<br>(LCD)  | In operation: Operation information, Operation guide,<br>In data setting and data monitoring: Code, Name and Data of function<br>In alarm mode: Alarm information   |
|            | Lamp indication<br>(LED)   | In charging, Units of operation data, Operation right of keypad panel, Input status of FWD/RUN and REV/RUN commands   |
| Pro        | otection   | Overcurrent, Grounding, DC fuse blown-out, Overvoltage, Undervoltage, Overspeed,<br>Inverter overload and overheating, Printed circuit board overheating, Motor overload and<br>overheating, NTC thermistor break, External alarm, CPU/memory error,Keypad panel<br>communication error, RS485 error,Inverter output circuit abnormal, Surge protection, etc.   |
| ç          | Installation location  | Indoor, Altitude 1000m or less, not in contact with corrosive gas, inflammable gas,dusts, and direct sunlight   |
| nditio     | Ambient temperature<br>/humidity                                       | -10 to +50°C/20 to 90% RH, non-condensation   |
| ပိ         | Vibration  | 5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> {0.6 G} or less  |
|            | Storage temperature  | -20 to +65°C (Short period like transportation)   |
| Pr         | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                                  | IP00 (with protection case), Forced ventilation   |
| Condition  | Installation location<br>Ambient temperature<br>/humidity<br>Vibration | Overcurrent, Grounding, DC fuse blown-out, Overvoltage, Undervoltage, Overspeed         Inverter overload and overheating, Printed circuit board overheating, Motor overload         overheating, NTC thermistor break, External alarm, CPU/memory error,Keypad pan         communication error, RS485 error,Inverter output circuit abnormal, Surge protection         Indoor, Altitude 1000m or less, not in contact with corrosive gas, inflammable gas,d         and direct sunlight         -10 to +50°C/20 to 90% RH, non-condensation         5.9 m/s² {0.6 G} or less         -20 to +65°C (Short period like transportation) |

 \*7) The control specification of this inverter common specification is different from that of PG-sensorless type
 \*8) Driving torque is insufficient for 380V/50, 60Hz power supply voltage in a high-speed region (more than speed of base) of the motor only for the standard. The tap switch of the internal transformer shown in page 38 is nessessary for 440V/60Hz, 380V/50,60Hz power supply voltage. 10

### 3-5 PG-sensorless type vector control inverter standard specification

|                                   | ltem                      | Spec  | ificati   | on     |        |         |       |                |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |          |     |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---|---|--------|--------|---------|-------|----------------|--------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|-----|
| Mo                                | tor rated output [kW] *1) | 0.75  | 1.5   | 2.2    | 3.7    | 5.5     | 7.5   | 11             | 15     | 18.5 | 22   | 30  | 37  | 45  | 55  | 75       | 90  |
| Sta                               | andard series type        | 0.75  | 1.5   | 2.2    | 3.7    | 5.5     | 7.5   | 11             | 15     | 18.5 | 22   | 30  | 37  | 45  | 55  | 75       | 90  |
|                                   | N_VG5S-2N *2)             |   |   |        |        |         |       |                |        |      |      |     |     |     |     | *8)      |     |
|                                   |                           | 0.75  | 1.5   | 2.2    | 3.7    | 5.5     | 7.5   | 11             | 15     | 18.5 | 22 - | 30  | 37  | 45  |     | <u> </u> |     |
| Rated capacity [kVA] *3)          |                           | 1.9   | 3.0   | 4.2    | 6.9    | 10      | 14    | 19             | 25     | 29   | 34   | 45  | 56  | 69  | 82  | 108      | 136 |
| Rated output current [A]          |                           | 5.0   | 8.0   | 11     | 18     | 27      | 37    | 4 <del>9</del> | 64     | 77   | 90   | 120 | 147 | 180 | 215 | 283      | 357 |
| Ov                                | Overload current [A] *4)  |   | 12  | 16     | 26     | 39      | 54    | 73             | 95     | 114  | 137  | 177 | 220 | 270 | 322 | 424      | 525 |
| Rated output<br>voltage/frequency |                           | 3-pha   | ase, 2  | 200 V/ | 50 Hz, | , 200 - | 220 - | 230 V          | /60 Hz | z *  | 5)   |     |     |     |     |          |     |
| Voltage/frequency                 |                           | 3-phase, 200 to 210 V/50 Hz, 200 to 230 V/60 Hz |   |        |        |         |       |                |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |          |     |
| supply                            | Allowable variation       | Volta   | Voltage: +10 to -15%, imbalance in power supply voltages: 3% or less *6), frequency: $\pm 5\%$  |        |        |         |       |                |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |          |     |
| Power si                          | Momentary voltage dip     | (nece   | When the input voltage dips to 170 V AC or higher, the inverter continuously operates (necessary output reduction). When the input voltage dips to lower than 170 V AC, the inverter can operate for 15 ms with 85% of the full load. *7) |        |        |         |       |                |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |          |     |

)

)

#### Table 3-5-1 PG-sensorless type vector control inverter 200 V series

#### Table 3-5-2 PG-sensorless type vector control inverter 400 V series

|   | Item                      | Spec  | cificati                 | ion    |        |       |        |       |        |        |        |                  |                 |                 |                |                  |                 |             | ,     |
|---|---------------------------|---|--------------------------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------|
| Мо  | tor rated output [kW] *1) | 3.7   | 5.5                      | 7.5    | 11     | 15    | 18.5   | 22    | 30     | 37     | 45     | 55               | 75              | 90              | 110            | 132              | 160             | 200         | 220   |
| Sta   | Indard series type        | 3.7   | 5.5                      | 7.5    | 11     | 15    | 18.5   | 22    | 30     | 37     | 45     | 55               | 75              | 90              | 110            | 132              | 160             | 200         | 220   |
|   | N∐VG5S-4N *2)             | -   |                          |        |        |       |        | ,     | 1      |        |        |                  | *8)             |                 |                |                  |                 |             |       |
| Lown noise series type<br>FRN□VG5N-4N *2)<br>Rated capacity [kVA] *3)<br>Rated output current [A] |                           | 3.7   | 5.5                      | 7.5    | 11     | 15    | 18.5   | 22    | 30     | 37     | 45     |                  |                 |                 |                |                  | Γ               |             | _     |
| Rated capacity [kVA] *3)  |                           | 6.9   | 10                       | 14     | 21     | 25    | 30     | 35    | 46     | 57     | 69     | 85               | 114             | 134             | 160            | 193              | 232             | 287         | 358   |
| Rated output current [A]  |                           | 9.0   | 13.5                     | 18.5   | 27     | 33    | 39     | 46    | 60     | 75     | 91     | 112              | 150             | 176             | 210            | 253              | 304             | 377         | 470   |
| Overload current [A] *4)  |                           | 13  | 19                       | 27     | 39     | 49    | 58     | 68    | 90     | 112    | 136    | 168              | 225             | 264             | 315            | 380              | 456             | 566         | 623   |
| Rated output<br>voltage/frequency   |                           | 3-ph  | ase,3                    | 80 - 4 | 400 V  | /50 H | lz, 38 | 0 -40 | 0 - 44 | 0 - 46 | 80 V/6 | 60 Hz            |                 | 5)              |                |                  |                 |             |       |
| > Voltage/frequency   |                           | 3-ph  | ase,                     | 400 to | 420    | V/50  | Hz, 4  | 00 to | 480    | V/60 I | Hz     | *9)              |                 |                 |                |                  |                 |             |       |
| supply  | Allowable variation       | Voltage: +10 to -15%, imbalance in power supply voltages: 3% or less *6), frequency: $\pm$ 5% |                          |        |        |       |        |       |        |        |        |                  |                 |                 |                |                  |                 |             |       |
| Power s   | Momentary voltage dip     | (nec  | en the<br>essar<br>opera | γout   | put re | ducti | on). V | Vhen  | the ir | iput v | oltage | he inv<br>e dips | verter<br>to lo | conti<br>wer th | nuou:<br>1an 3 | sly op<br>40 V / | erate<br>AC, ti | s<br>ne inv | erter |

\*1) Motor rated output is only for reference. Select PG-sensorless type inverter type from the rated output current and overload current.

\*2) Write a numerical value in the table into  $\Box$  of inverter type.

\*3) Rated capacity is the value of 220 V at rated output voltage 200 V series; and 440 V at 400 V series.

\*4) Overload current is a current correspond to 150% of rated continuous current of the motor and its time is 1min.

\*5) Higher voltage than the power supply voltage cannot be output.

\*6) When the applied inverter is for motor with rated output 55kW or less and the power supply voltage imbalance ratio exceeds 3%, connect an DC link reactor

Power supply voltage imbalance ratio [%] = -

Max. voltage [V] — Min. voltage [V] × 100

Average 3-phase voltage [V]

\*7) This values are defined for testing at standard load condition by JEMA (85% of standard applicable motor load)

\*8) The inverters of rated output of 75 kW or more are delivered with a DC link reactor supplied separately.

\*9) The tap switch of the internal transformer shown in page 38 is nessessary for 440V/60Hz, 380V/50,60Hz power supply voltage.

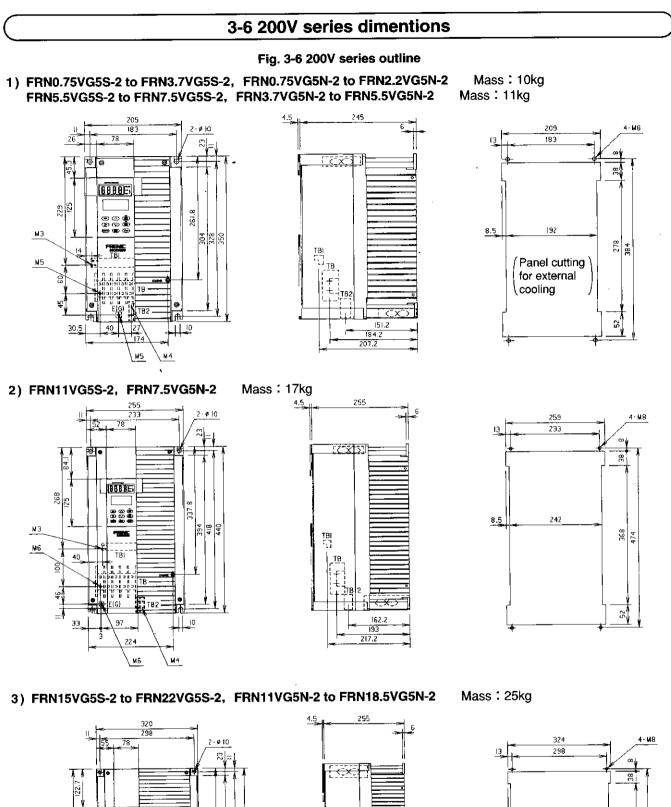
#### Table 3-5-3 Inverter common specification

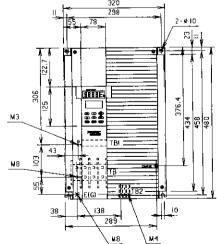
ì

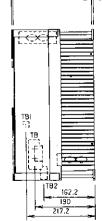
|             | ltem                             | Specification   |
|-------------|----------------------------------|---|
|             | Main circuit system              | Voltage type IGBT sine wave PWM inverter  |
|             | Control system                   | Sensorless vector control, ASR control with ACR minor loop  |
|             | Speed control range              | Min. speed/base speed : 1/50(30 to 1500r/min in the case of a base speed 1500r/min)<br>Base speed/max. speed : 1/2(1500 to 3000 r/min in the case of a base speed 1500r/min)  |
|             | Speed control accuracy           | With NTC thermistor: $\pm 0.2\%$ , Without NTC thermistor: $\pm 0.5\%$ ( $25\pm 10^{\circ}$ C)  |
| 6           | Speed setting resolution         | 0.005% of max. speed  |
| Ŧ           | Speed control response           | Response frequency 10 Hz max. (-3dB)  |
| Control *10 | Speed-torque characteristics     | 4 quadrants operation (FWD running, FWD braking, REV running and REV braking)<br>Torque limit control: Unified or individual 4 quadrants, Torque command (ASR output),<br>etc.selectable, limiting value 0 to ±250%<br>Max. torque: 150%, 1 min,<br>Stalling torque: Output disable   |
|             | Acceleration and deceleration    | Linear, S curve, Torque limit, Acc. and dec.modes selectable<br>2 kinds of acc. and dec. time (0 to 1200s) setting possible and selectable  |
|             | Standard attachment              | DC braking: Braking force (10 to 100%), Braking time (0 to 10 s)/variable setting   |
| Braking     | Option                           | Resistance discharge braking:<br>Braking torque 150%, Braking frequency 5% ED/10% ED (selectable),<br>Braking resistor necessary, Braking unit also necessary for 200 V 75 kW or more, 400 V<br>90 kW or more   |
|             | Operation command                | Keypad panel: FWD/RUN, REV/RUN, STOP keys<br>Terminal input: FWD and STOP command, REV and STOP command<br>Remote operation: Data communication (RS485), Serial signals from control option   |
|             | Speed setting                    | Keypad panel: Up and down keys,<br>Terminal input: Multistep speed select, UP/DOWN adjust<br>Analog signal: Speed setting POT, 0 to ±10VDC<br>Digital signal: Data communication (RS485), serial and parallel signals from control<br>option (16 bit binary or BCD 4 digits)  |
| Operation   | Input signal                     | Terminal input: Alarm reset, Operation command changeover, Torque limit, Pre-<br>excitation, etc. 5 points selectable<br>Analog signal: Speed aux. setting, Torque command, Torque current command,<br>Magnetic flux command, etc. 2 points selectable<br>Digital signal: Data communication (RS485) and Control option (refer to each Instruction<br>Manual for output signals)  |
|             | Running status<br>output signal  | Transistor output and contact output: In operation,In acc. and dec., In braking, Overload<br>early warning, etc. 4 points selectable<br>Analog signal: Motor speed, Speed setting value, Torque current, Motor temperature, etc.<br>3 points selectable<br>Digital signal: Data communication (RS485) and Control option (refer to each Instruction<br>Manual for output signals) |
| on          | Digital indication<br>(LED)      | In operation: Motor speed, Output frequency,Torque, Output voltage and current, Motor<br>temperature, etc. 1 point selectable<br>In speed setting: Motor or load speed setting value,<br>In alarm mode: Alarm code  |
| Indication  | LCD indication<br>(LCD)          | In operation: Operation information, Operation guide,<br>In data setting and data monitoring: Code, Name and Data of function<br>In alarm mode: Alarm information   |
| _           | Lamp indication<br>(LED)         | In charging, Units of operation data, Operation right of keypad panel, Input status of FWD/RUN and REV/RUN commands   |
| Pr          | otection                         | Overcurrent, Grounding, DC fuse blown-out, Overvoltage, Undervoltage, Overspeed,<br>Inverter overload and overheating, Printed circuit board overheating, Motor overload and<br>overheating, NTC thermistor break, External alarm, CPU/memory error,Keypad panel<br>communication error, RS485 error,Inverter output circuit abnormal, Surge protection, etc.                     |
| c           | Installation location            | Indoor, Altitude 1000m or less, not in contact with corrosive gas, inflammable gas,dusts, and direct sunlight   |
| Condition   | Ambient temperature<br>/humidity | -10 to +50°C/20 to 90% RH, non-condensation   |
| ပိ          | Vibration                        | 5.9 m/s² {0.6 G} or less  |
|             | Storage temperature              | -20 to +65°C (Short period like transportation)   |
| P           | rotection/cooling                | IP00 (with protection case), Forced ventilation   |

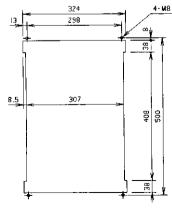
1

\*10) The control specification of this inverter common specification is different from that of PG sensor type



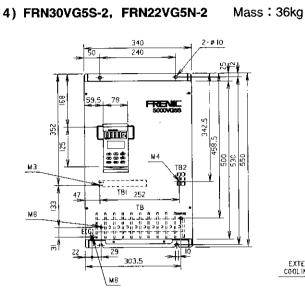






)

)



2-#15 LIFTING HOLE

208.6

219.Z

ok\_X\_ ā

220

255 150

 $\subset \check{X}_{\tau}$ 

D

EXTERNAL COOLING USE

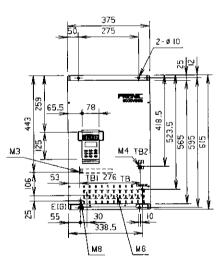
.

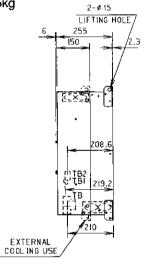
2.3

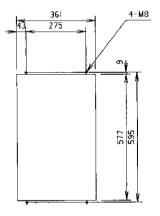
326 240 4-M8 თ, Panel cutting for external cooling 512

5) FRN37VG5S-2, FRN30VG5N-2

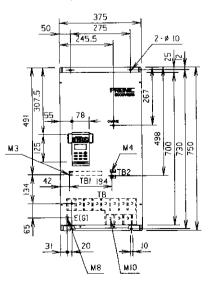
Mass: 45kg

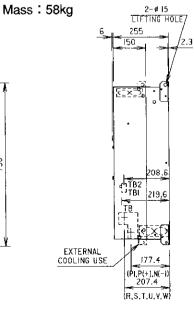


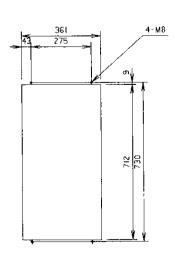


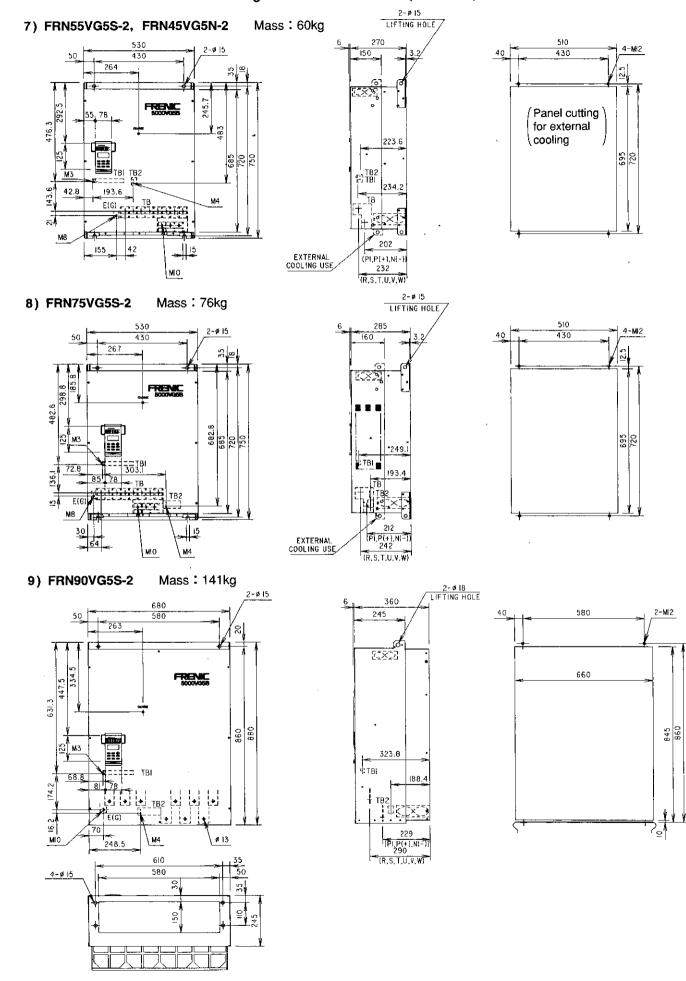


6) FRN45VG5S-2, FRN37VG5N-2





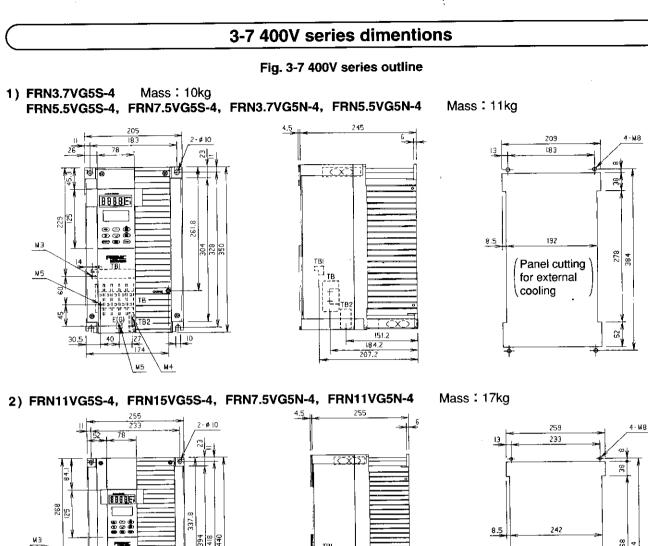


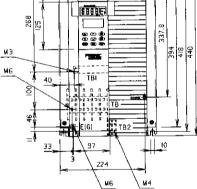


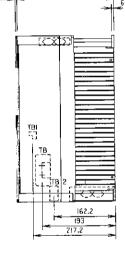
٩.

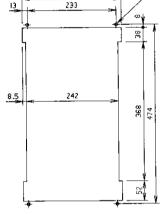
)

)





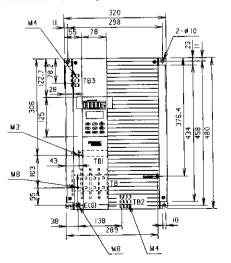


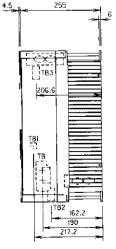


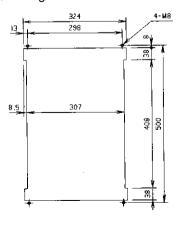
3) FRN18.5VG5S-4, FRN22VG5S-4, FRN15VG5N-4, FRN18.5VG5N-4



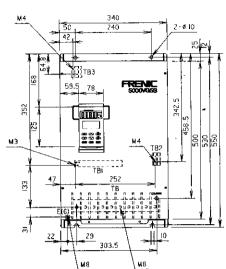
Mass: 25kg

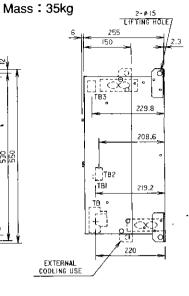


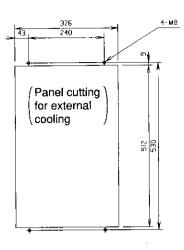




#### 4) FRN30VG5S-4, FRN22VG5N-4

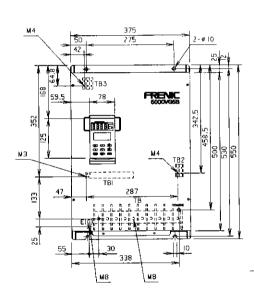


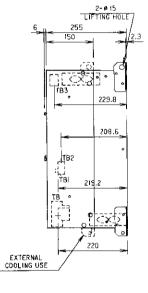


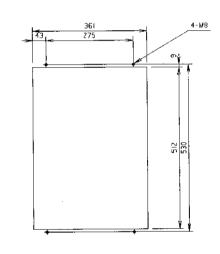


5) FRN37VG5S-4, FRN30VG5N-4

Mass: 36kg



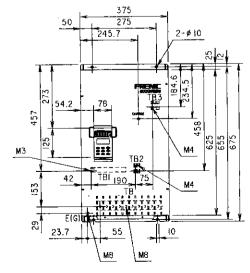


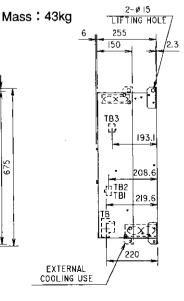


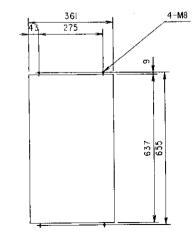
)

)

6) FRN45VG5S-4, FRN37VG5N-4

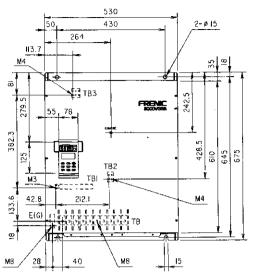


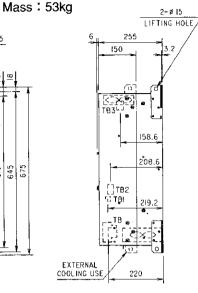


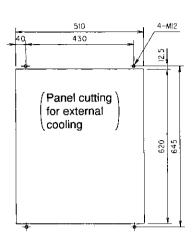


17

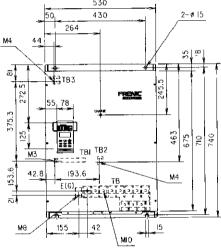
#### 7) FRN55VG5S-4, FRN45VG5N-4

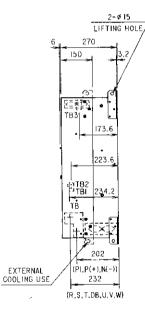


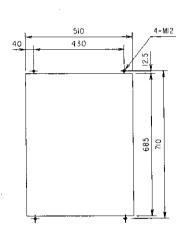




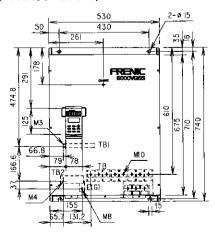
8) FRN75VG5S-4 Mass : 60kg

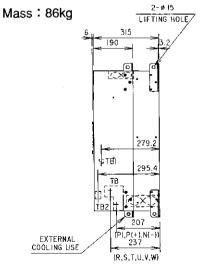


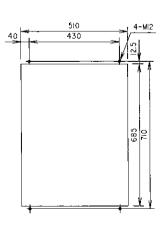




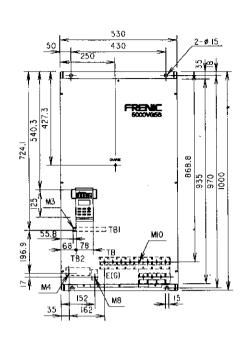
9) FRN90VG5S-4, FRN110VG5S-4

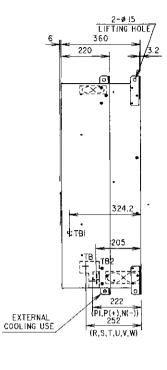


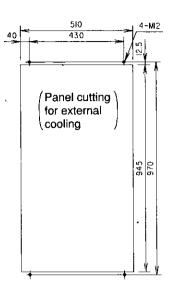




#### 10) FRN132VG5S-4 Mass : 116kg





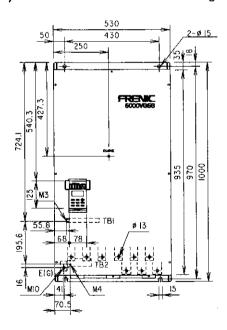


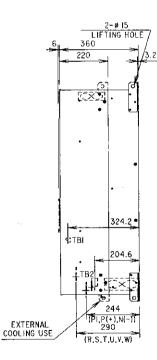
)

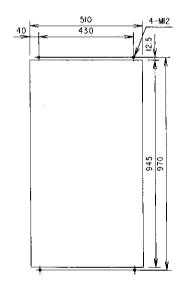
)

ł

#### 11) FRN160VG5S-4 Mass : 121kg

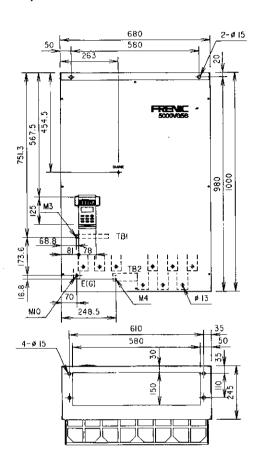




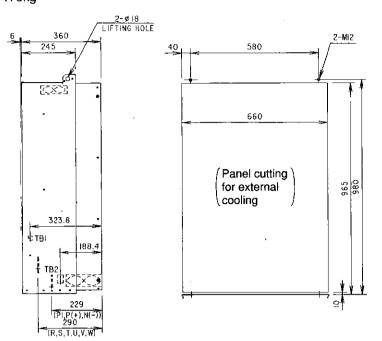


#### 12) FRN200VG5S-4, FRN220VG5S-4

Mass: 173kg



Ĵ

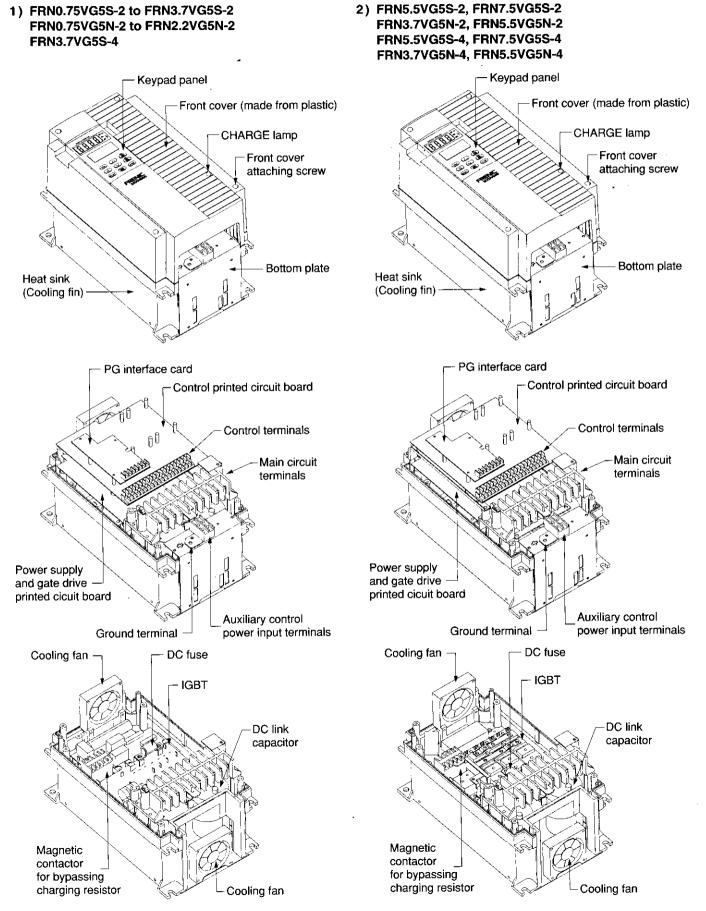


.

20

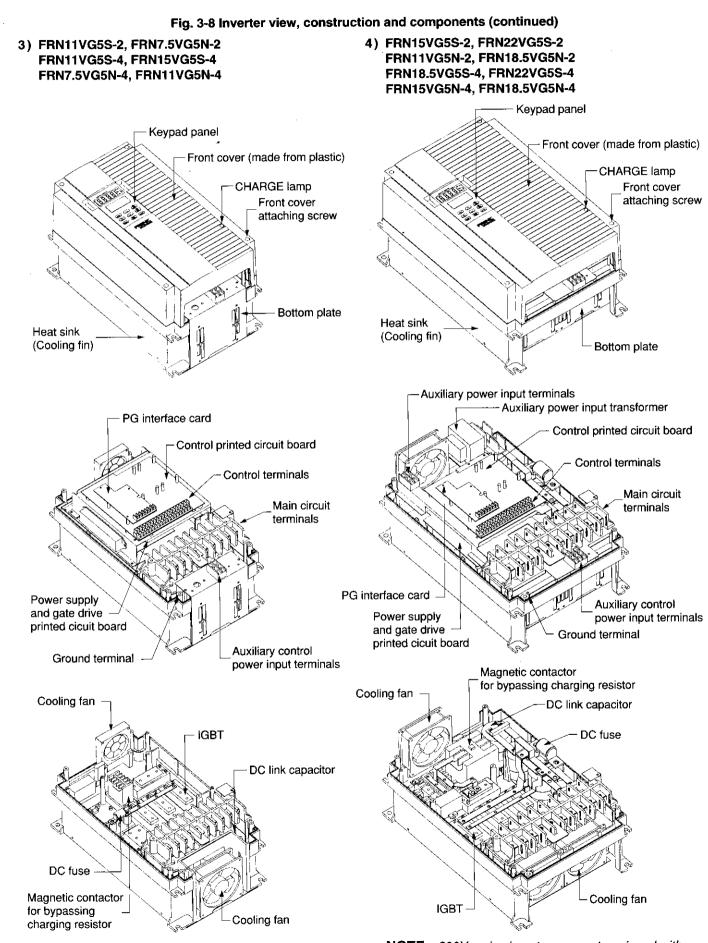
#### 3-8 View, construction and components

**NOTE :** The PG interface card as shown in the following figure is applicable to the PG Sensor type and not to the PG-sensorless type. **Fig. 3-8 Inverter view, construction and components** 

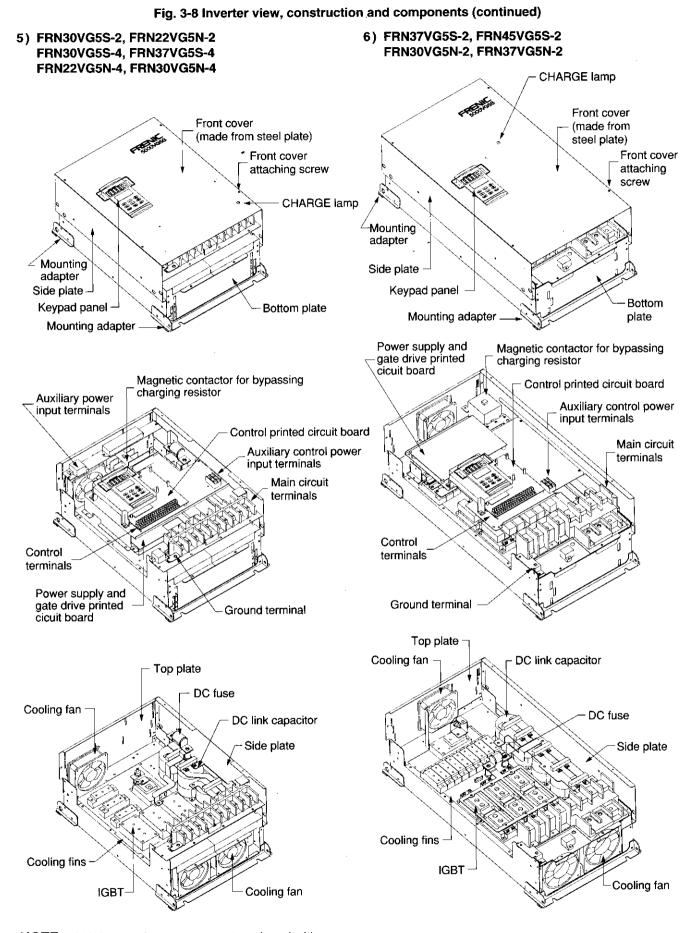


}

)



**NOTE :** 200V series inverters are not equipped with auxiliary power input terminals and transformer



)

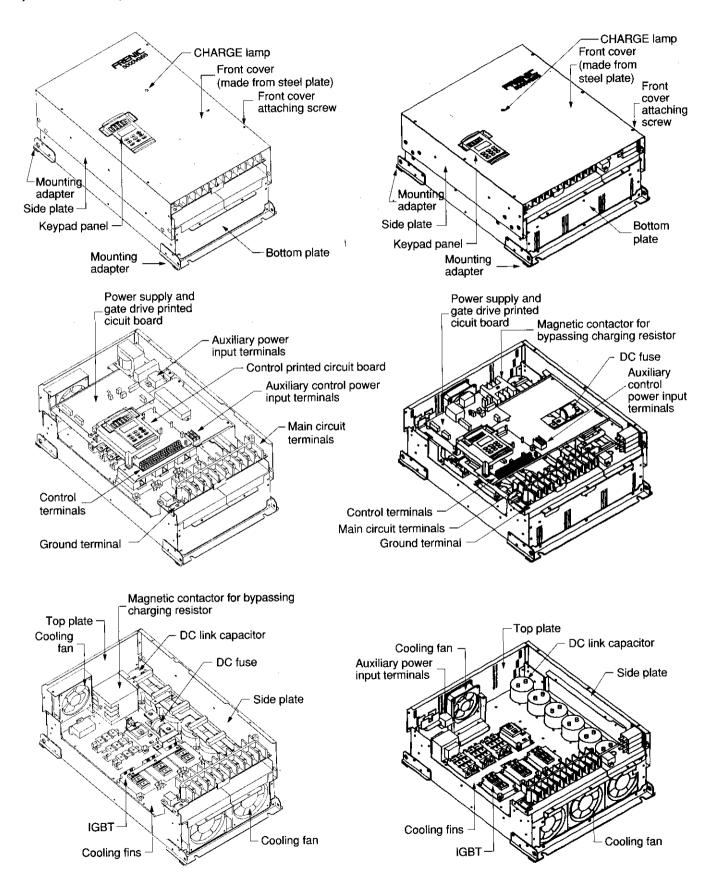
)

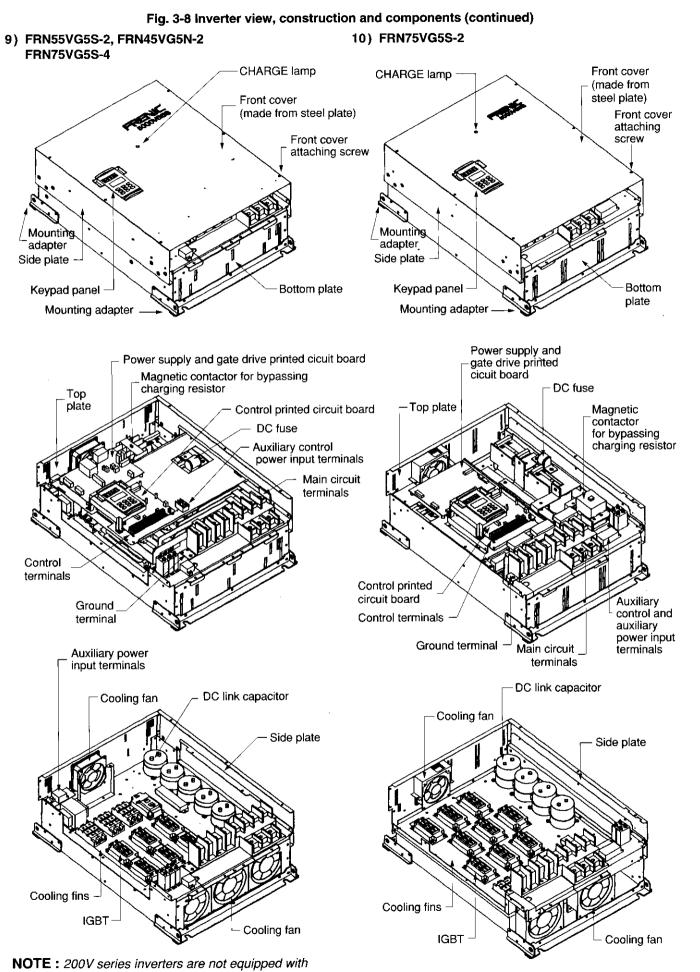
**NOTE** : 200V series inverters are not equipped with auxiliary power input terminals.

#### 7) FRN45VG5S-4, FRN37VG5N-4

ļ

8) FRN55VG5S-4, FRN45VG5N-4





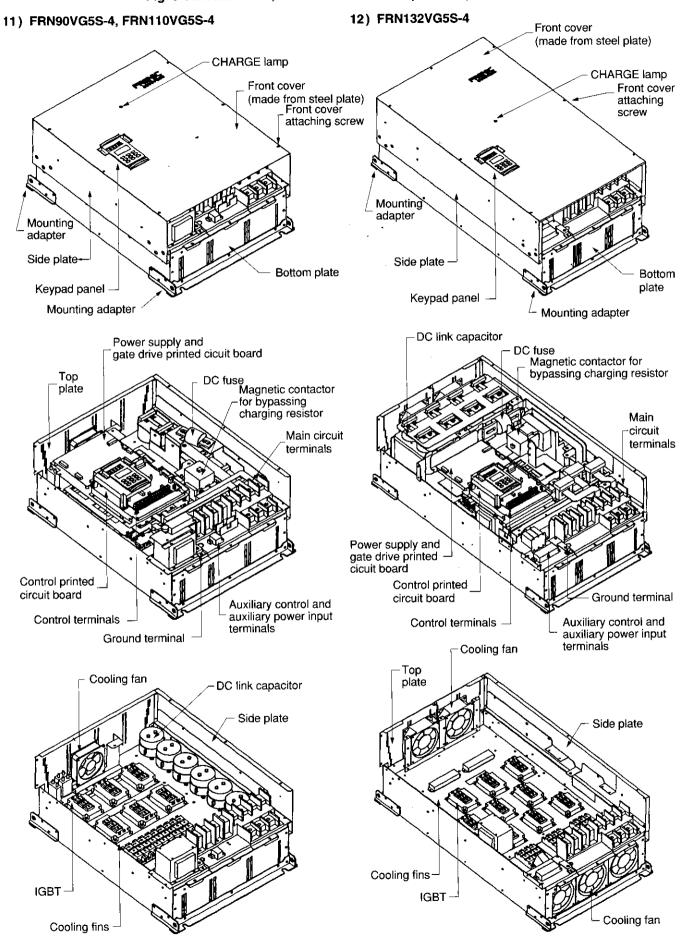
)

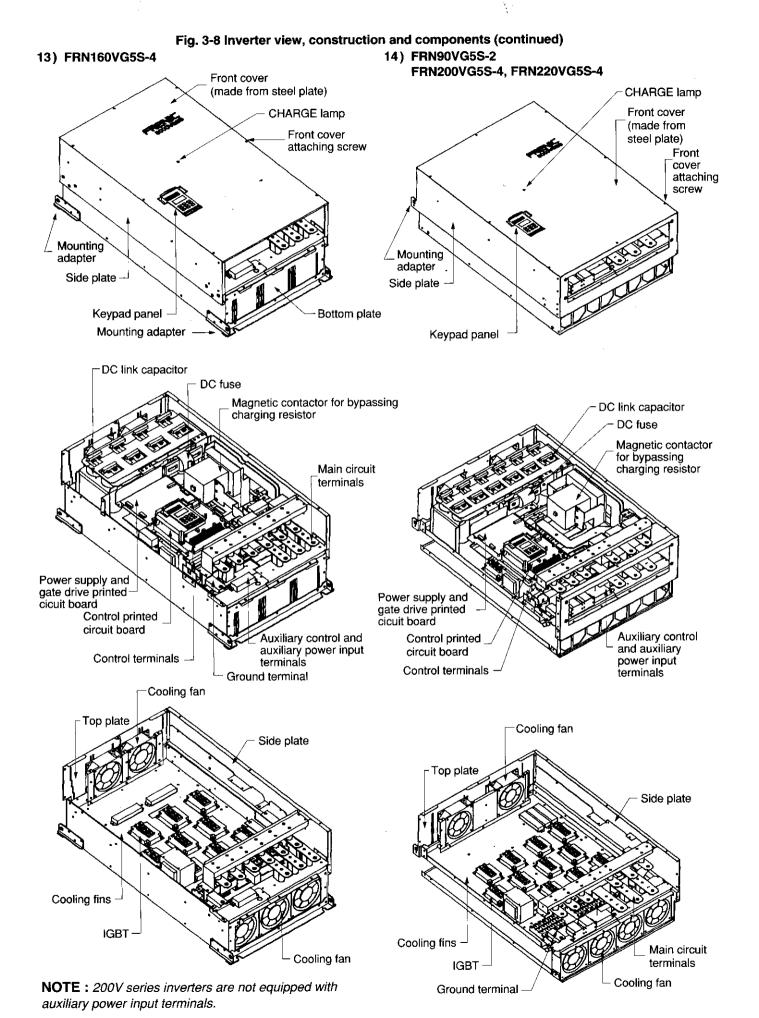
)

auxiliary power input terminals .

25

Fig. 3-8 Inverter view, construction and components (continued)





)

)

27

### 4 Movement and Storage

#### 

Improper lifting practices can cause serious or fatal injury. Lift only with adequate equipment and trained personnel.

Carry the inverter only by the body, not by the terminals or top cover. Equipment movement should only be performed by trained personnel.

When the inverter is temporarily stored after reception, the following guidelines should be followed.

- 1) Store the inverter in an indoor area that meets the following requirements:
- The ambient temperature is between -10 and +50°C
- The storage temperature is between -25 and +65℃.
- The relative humidity is between 20% and 90%.
- Do not store in any location subject to direct sunlight, dust, corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, vapor, vibration or salt.

#### NOTE :

- The storage temperature is available for a short term such as the movement term.
- Even though the relative humidity is within the specified value, large temparature change cause dew condensation or freezing. Avoid placing the inverter in such a area.
- 2) Do not place the inverter directly on a floor. Place it on a stand or shelf.
- 3) When storing the inverter in an unsuitable
- \_ atmosphere, pack it with vinyl-sheet or polyethylene film for packing.
- When being afraid of humidity affection, pack the inverter as 3) after inserting a desiccant (silica-gel etc.) inside.

If you do not use the inverter after purchasing it, the storage method remarkably changes according to the environment in the storage location. When a severe storage is necessary, refer to the distributor where the inverter was purchased or the Company's sales office nearby indicating concrete environment specifications.

### 5 Installation

#### 

Carry the inverter only by the body, not by the terminals or top cover. Equipment movement should only be performed by trained personnel.

Fires or explosions might result from mounting inverters in hazardous areas such as locations where flammable or combustible vapors or dusts are present. Inverters should be installed away from hazardous areas, even if used with motors suitable for use in these locations.

#### 

Because the ambient temperature greatly affects inverter life and reliability, do not install the inverter in any location that exceed the allowable temperatures.

Do not install the inverter up-side-down, horizontally or slantwise. Otherwise, heat build-up will occur.

#### 5-1 Installation environment

Install the inverter in an indoor location that meets the following requirements:

- The ambient temperature is between -10 and +50℃.
- The relative humidity is between 20% and 90%.
- Do not install in any location subject to dust, direct sunlight,corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, vapor, or salt.
- The inverter should be installed at an elevation below 1000 meters.
- Vibration should be less than 5.9 m/s<sup>2</sup> {0.6G}.

#### NOTE :

- The storage temperature is available for a short term such as the movement term.
- Even though the relative humidity is within the specified value, large temparature change cause dew condensation or freezing. Avoid placing the inverter in such a area.

#### 5-2 Installation mounting and arrangement

Install the inverter perpendicular to the ground and with lettering

"FRENIC5000VG5S " or "FRENIC5000VG5N " right side up.

#### NOTE :

- Mounting screws or bolts should be of appropriate size for weight of inverter.
- See appropriate view in Section 3-6 and 3-7 pp. 13 to 20 for the location of mounting holes.

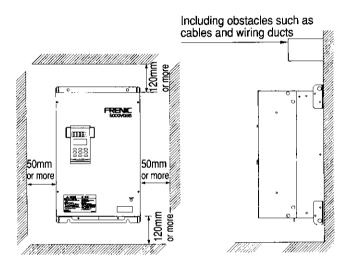


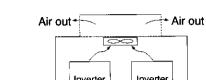
Fig. 5-2-1 Inverter mounting direction and clearance

Operating inverter generates heat. Provide sufficient space as shown in Fig.5-2-1 to ventilate cooling air. Do not install wiring and duct in this space.

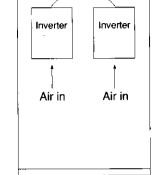
**NOTE :** The allowable maximum ambient temperature is  $50^{\circ}$ C. A sufficient ventilation is required to allow the heat to escape when installing in control panel etc. For example, do not place the inverter into an enclosure such as a small sealed box of poor heat discharge.

Since the generated heat is upward by the cooling fan, do not arrange the inverter under equipment weak in heat.

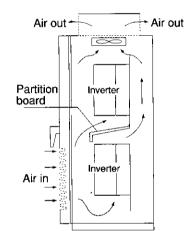
When two or more inverters are installed in a same equipment enclosure or a control panel, locate them side by side in order to negate the heat generated from affecting each other. If the inverters must be arranged vertically, provide a partition board between the inverters to negate the heat by the lower unit from affecting the upper unit.



1) Horizontal arrangement



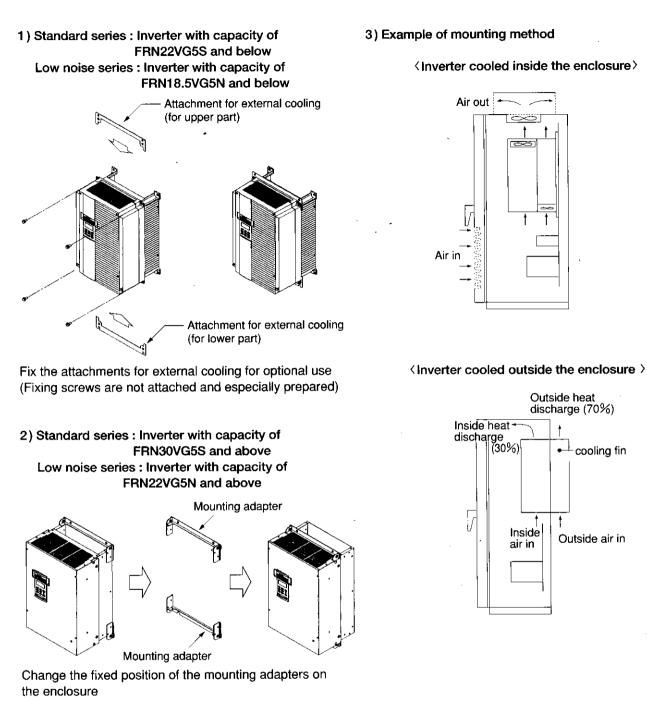
#### 2) Vertical arrangement



#### Fig. 5-2-2 Mounting arrangements of two or more inverters

Inverters are shipped with the adapter mounted for internal cooling type. If external cooling type is required, the adapter must be positioned otherwise as shown in Fig. 5-2-3. With the external cooling type, the cooling fin is mounted externally and approximately 70% of the total heat generated by the inverter is discharged outside the unit, so that the heat generated in the enclosure and the control panel is reduced.

**NOTE :** The external cooling type should be avoided in a location where fibre chips or humid dusts may cause choking of the cooling fin.



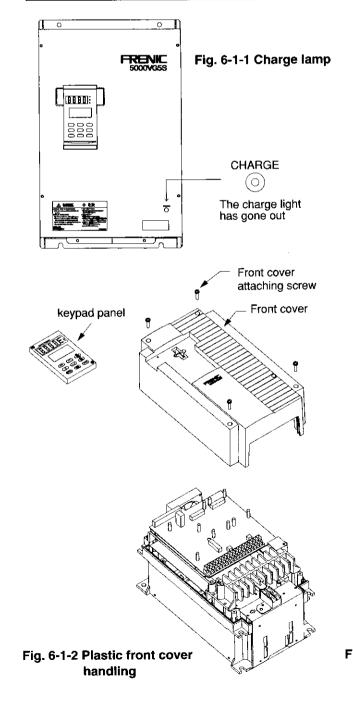
(Fixing screws are applicable)

Fig. 5-2-3 Change of mounting method

### 6 Connection and Wiring

#### 

Before disassembling for connection, disconnect and lock out power from the inverter. Failure to disconnect power may result in death or serious injury. A DC link circuit charge light provides visual indication that DC link voltage is present with the charged DC link capacitor; verify the DC link voltage level by measuring the voltage between power terminals P(+) and N(-) using an analog meter. Do not attempt to service the inverter until the charge indicator has extinguished and DC link voltage has discharged to zero volts.



#### 

### Incorrect connections may cause damage to the inverter as well as its improper operation.

Remove a front cover, referring to Fig. 6-1-2. Then, terminals for connecting wire appear. Connect wires to the terminals according to following description.

#### a) In the case of front cover of plastic

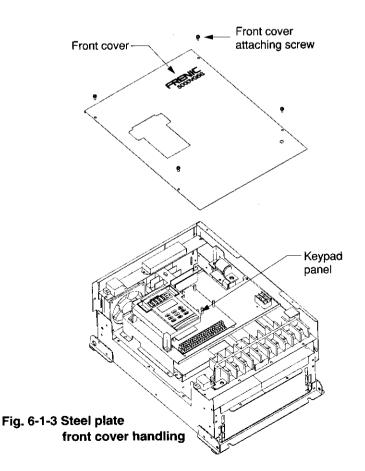
Remove the keypad panel according to the instruction in "8-2 Keypad panel handling" (p. 49).

After removing the keypad panel, loosen the 4 front panel attaching screws. Then, remove the front panel.

**NOTE :** In the case of the inverters with a plastic front cover (inverters for applicable motors of rated output 22 kW or less in standard series; 18.5 kW or less in low noise series), remove the front cover after detaching a keypad panel. If being removed the front cover attaching the keypad panel, connector of the keypad panel may be damaged. As for detaching the keypad panel, see "8-2 Keypad panel handling" (p. 49).

**b**) In the case of front cover of steel plate Loosen the front cover attaching screws (the number differs with the inverter capacity) and remove the front cover.

Since the keypad panel is fixed to the front cover, it is unnecessary to remove the keypad panel.



Connect the wires to the terminals according to the descriptions thereafter. The arrangements of the terminals are roughly classified into 5 kinds as shown in Fig. 6-1-4.

**NOTE :** Refer to the exact terminal positions shown in "3-6 200V series dimensions" and "3-7 400V series dimensions" (PP.13 to 20).

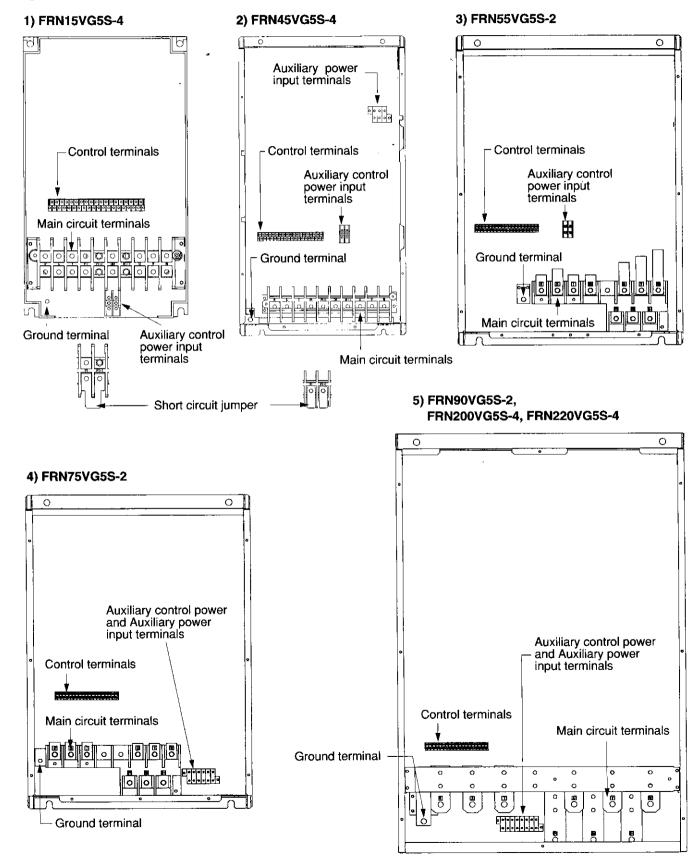
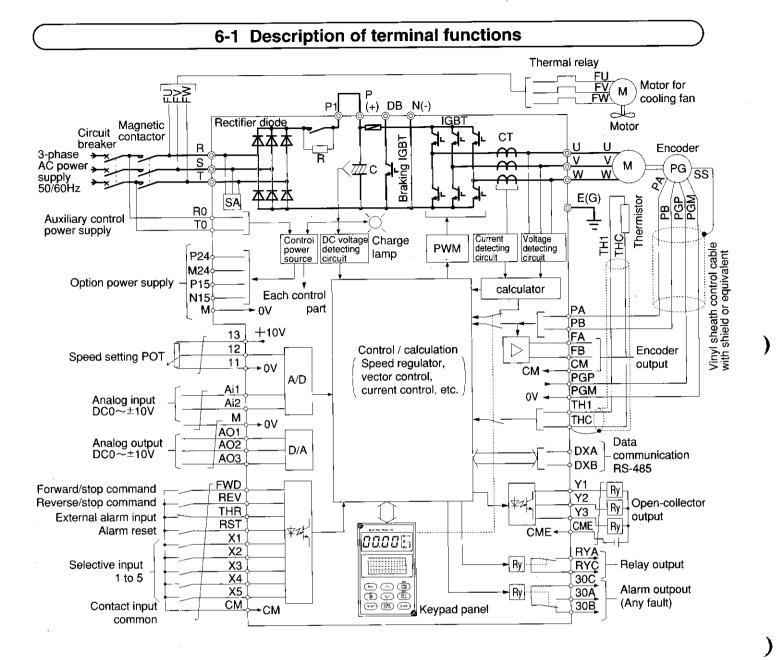


Fig. 6-1-4 Terminal arrangement



#### NOTE :

- This figure shows an example that braking IGBTs are built in an inverter, and an encoder, a thermistor for detecting temperature and a motor for cooling fan are attached to the dedicated motor.
- Use sealed wires for wires with f mark. When using vinyl wires, these wires should be twisted.

| Table 6-1-1 Main circuit and gro | und terminals |
|----------------------------------|---------------|
|----------------------------------|---------------|

| Label      | Name                        | Description  |
|------------|-----------------------------|--|
| R, S, T    | Main circuit power supply   | Connection to 3-phase power supply   |
| U, V, W    | Inverter output             | Connection to 3-phase motor  |
| P1, P(+)   | DC link reactor connection  | Connection to DC link reactor, if necessary  |
| P(+), DB   | Braking resistor connection | Connection to optional braking resistor terminal DB is attached to<br>inverters for standard applicable motor for 55 kW or less of 200 V<br>series and 75 kW or less of 400 V series |
| P(+), N(-) | Braking unit connection     | Connection to optional regenerative braking unit or braking unit   |
| E(G)       | Ground terminal             | Terminal for grounding inverter, connection to ground  |

#### Table 6-1-2 Control terminals

)

,

)

| ltem                          | Label             | Name   | Description   |   |                       |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|--|---|---|-----------------------|--|--|--|
|                               | 11                | Speed setting common                           | Reference potential of terminal 12 (0 V line)                                     |   |                       |  |  |  |
|                               | 12                |  | Input voltage: 0 to ±10 V DC, + polarity: FWD, - polarity:                        | REV, Input resistan                               | ce; 10 kΩ             |  |  |  |
| _                             | 13                |  | Output: + 10 V DC, 10 mA max.   |   |                       |  |  |  |
| gna                           | M                 |  | Common reference potential of terminal Ai1, Ai2, AO1, AO                          | 02, AO3, P15, N15                                 | (0 V line)            |  |  |  |
| Analog signal                 | Ai1               | Analog input1                                  | When allocating data of function "117 Ai1, Ai2 function                           | Input voltage: 0 to :                             |                       |  |  |  |
| alo                           | Ai2               |  | select", analog signals can be selectively inputted                               | Input resistance:                                 |                       |  |  |  |
| An                            | AO1               | Analog output1                                 | When allocating data of function "126 AO1, AO2,                                   | Output voltage: 0 to                              | ±10 V DC              |  |  |  |
|                               | AO2               | Analog output2                                 | AO3 function select", analog signals can be                                       | Load resistance: 3 k                              |                       |  |  |  |
|                               | AO3               | Analog output3                                 | selectively outputted   |   |                       |  |  |  |
|                               | СМ                | Contact input common                           | Common terminal of contact input terminals  | I   |                       |  |  |  |
|                               | FWD               | Forward operation and stop command             | FWD-CM ON: Forward, OFF: Stop   | The stop commar issued when both                  |                       |  |  |  |
| itact)                        | REV               | Reverse operation and stop command             | REV-CM ON: Reverse, OFF: Stop   | CM and REV-CM<br>in the same time                 | are ON                |  |  |  |
| S                             | THR               | External alarm input                           | THR-CM OFF: Activation of protection function and stop of                         | alarm, ON: Operatio                               | n possible            |  |  |  |
| Control input (Contact)       | RST               | Alarm reset                                    | RST-CM ON: Release of the activated protection after<br>alarmed by the protection | removal of fault co                               | ndition               |  |  |  |
|                               | X1                | Selective input 1                              | When allocating data of functions "111 to 113 X1-X5                               | function select", c                               | control               |  |  |  |
| <u>Sort</u>                   | X2                | Selective input 2                              | signals can be selectively inputted   |   |                       |  |  |  |
| 0                             | X3                | Selective input 3                              |   |   |                       |  |  |  |
|                               | X4                | Selective input 4                              |   |   |                       |  |  |  |
|                               | X5                | Selective input 5                              |   |   |                       |  |  |  |
| Ŧ                             | CME               | Open-collector common                          | Common terminal for Y1, Y2 and Y3 terminals                                       | Allowable load: 2                                 |                       |  |  |  |
| utb                           | Y1                | Open-collector output 1                        | When allocating data of function "115 and 116 Y1-                                 | 5   | 0 mA max.             |  |  |  |
| 0<br>D                        | Y2                | Open-collector output 2                        | Y3, RY function select", control and indication                                   |   |                       |  |  |  |
| tori                          | Y3                | Open-collector output 3                        | signals can be selectively outputted  |   |                       |  |  |  |
| Control and monitoring output | RYA               | Relay output                                   |   | Contact capacity:                                 |                       |  |  |  |
| μ                             | RYC               |  |   |   | 0.5 A<br>cos φ =0.3)  |  |  |  |
| olai                          | 30A               | Alarm output                                   | Output of activated state of protection   | (   | ,03 φ =0.0)           |  |  |  |
| ntro                          | 30B               | (Any fault)                                    | One changeover contact Activated: 30A-30C: ON                                     |   |                       |  |  |  |
| ပိ                            | 30C               |  | Not activated: 30B-30C: ON  |   | <u>-</u> .            |  |  |  |
| E                             | TH1               | Thermistor connection                          | Connection terminals for thermistor built into a dedicate                         | ed motor  |                       |  |  |  |
| ctic                          | THC               |  |   |   |                       |  |  |  |
| Dedicated motor connection    | PGM               | Encoder common                                 | Common reference potential for terminals PGP, PA an                               |   | Terminals             |  |  |  |
| 2                             | PGP               | Encoder power supply                           | Output: +15 V DC  |   | are on an<br>nterface |  |  |  |
| oto                           | PA                | Encoder A-phase                                | Two-phase signal connection terminals for detection o                             | f motor speed                                     | card                  |  |  |  |
| ъ<br>р                        | PB                | Encoder B-phase                                | and rotating direction  |   | (Not<br>existed on    |  |  |  |
| cate                          | FA                | Output of encoder A-phase                      |   | : 27 V DC, 15 mA max.                             | PG-                   |  |  |  |
| edi                           | FB                | Output of encoder B-phase                      | May fraguada  | (0011)  | sensorless            |  |  |  |
|                               | СМ                | Encoder output common                          | Common terminal for terminals FA and FB   | y. 100 kHz  | type)                 |  |  |  |
| Commu<br>-nication            | DXA               | For data communication                         | Connection terminals of communication lines of Interfa                            | ce standard RS48                                  | 5                     |  |  |  |
| -nici                         | DXB               |  | (In detail, refer to RS485 Communication Function Instr                           |   | <u> </u>              |  |  |  |
| <u>}</u>                      | P24               | +24 V DC power supply                          | Output: +24 V, 200 mA max   | Connected when u                                  |                       |  |  |  |
|                               |                   | +24 V DC power supply common                   | Common reference potential for terminal P24 (0 V)                                 | control option cards.<br>Refer to instruction man |                       |  |  |  |
| Idns                          | M24               |  | Refer to Institu  |   |                       |  |  |  |
| Option (                      | M24<br>P15<br>N15 | +15 V DC power supply<br>-15 V DC power supply | Output: +15 V, 150 mA max<br>Output: -15 V, 150 mA max                            | of each option                                    | un manuai             |  |  |  |

4

| Label           |                | Name                          | Description  |  |
|-----------------|----------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| 200 V<br>series | 400V<br>series | -                             |  |  |
| R0, T0          |                | Auxiliary control power input | Terminals for back-up of control power supply<br>Connected to the same power supply system as m  | nain circuit   |
|                 | U1, U2         | Aux. power input<br>terminal  | Attached to the inverter for standard applicable<br>motor of 18.5 kW or more of 400V series, and<br>used for power supply transformer for cooling fan<br>and magnetic contactor for bypass of charging<br>resistor | Connected at factory delivery<br>When main circuit voltage is 380<br>V, or parts are exchanged,<br>connection work is necessary. |

Table 6-1-3 Auxiliary control power and auxiliary power input terminals

#### 6-2 Main circuit

#### a) Power supply connections

#### 

Do not connect power supply voltage that exceeds the standard specification voltage fluctuation permissible. If excessive voltage is applied to the inverter, damage to the internal components will result.

Do not connect power supply to the output terminals (U, V, W), the DC link terminals (P1, P(+)), or the Braking unit and the Braking resistor (P(+), DB, N(-)). Connect only to the main power supply terminals (R, S, T).

Connect a circuit breaker between the three-phase AC power supply and main power supply terminals R, S, T. It is not necessary to pay attention to phase rotation due to AC/DC conversion in the inverter.

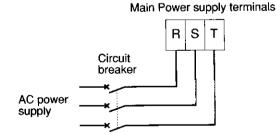
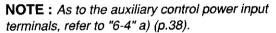


Fig. 6-2-1 Power supply connections

**NOTE :** Do not connect the inverter to a single phase AC power supply. A single phase power supply will drop the main circuit DC voltage, even though the voltage within specified allowance is supplied. This may cause trip of the inverter protection (undervoltage detection). The rated capacity of the motor applied should be reduced, if the inverter protection has not tripped. The inverter can be operated without a magnetic contactor on the power supply side. However, connecting a magnetic contactor is recommended since, when a protection function of the inverter activates, it separates the inverter from the power supply, and prevents the inverter from spread of failure or fault.



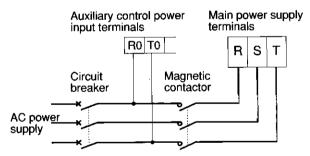
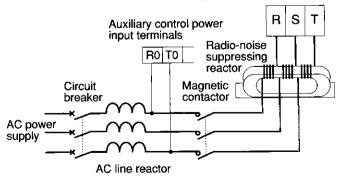
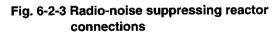


Fig. 6-2-2 Magnetic contactor connections

When using a radio-noise suppressing reactor, it is necessary to connect their terminals between the circuit breaker and the inverter as shown in Fig. 6-2-3.







## b) Inverter output connections (Motor side)

## 

Do not connect filter capacitors on the output side of the inverter. The capacitors and inverter will be overheated and damaged due to harmonics.

Match the output terminals U, V and W of the inverter to the terminals U, V and W of the motor respectively.

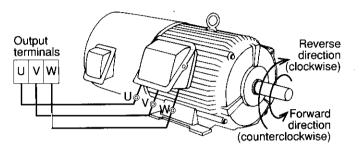


Fig. 6-2-4 Motor connections

**NOTE :** If not matching the phases, the statuses of the motors with and without encoder are different.

- With encoder

The motor may reversely rotate against the running command. Connect the terminals correctly.

— Without encoder

The rotation direction may not match the command. In this case, replace any 2 phases of the U, V and W phases each other.

When connecting a magnetic contactor, make a circuit possible to switch only when the inverter stopping. If switching it during the inverter outputting, the inverter does not trip, but it may become the cause of failure or reduction of life by sudden current change.

In the case of motor with encoder, keep the wiring distance between the inverter and motor 100 m or less. This is because of restriction based on the specification of an encoder.

If connecting a reactor except the radio-noise suppressing reactor, it may cause a trouble such as reduction of motor torque etc. When necessary to connect reactor, inquire at the Company. c) DC link reactor connection

## AUTION

Do not connect the inverter to an AC power supply of a larger capacity than 10 times of the inverter rated capacity (the inverter for 30 kW or less motor not to a power supply of lager than 500kVA), or of larger imbalance of voltages than 3 %. If connecting the inverter to these power supply, optional DC link reactors will have to be installed in P1 & P(+) power leads of the inverter.

Provide DC link reactor in the following cases:

 Capacity ratio of the power supply transformer to the inverter is as shown is Fig. 6-2-5

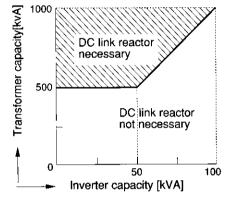
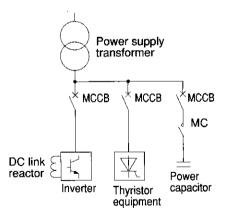


Fig.6-2-5 Application DC link reactor(1)

 A thyristor load or a power capacitor with ON/OFF control is in parallel connected to the same power source.



## Fig.6-2-6 Application DC link reactor(2)

 — 3-phase power supply voltage is unbalanced 3% or more.

Unbalance factor [%]

 Improvement of input power factor is required. The power factor will increase to 0.94. Connect DC link reactor between the P1 and P(+) terminals as shown in Fig. 6-2-7.

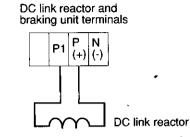


Fig. 6-2-7 DC link reactor connections

#### NOTE :

- In the inverter not attaching DC link reactor as standard (out-of- supply unit), connect an optional reactor as above after detaching a short-circuit jumper connected between terminals P1 and P(+).
- In the inverters of standard applicable motor 75 kW or larger, make sure to connect the DC link reactor attached as standard (out-of- supply unit).

# 6-3 Grounding circuit

## 🛕 WARNING

All motor bases and equipment enclosure housings should be grounded through ground terminals E(G) in accordance with the National Electric Code or equivalent to avoid a disaster such as electric shock and fire.

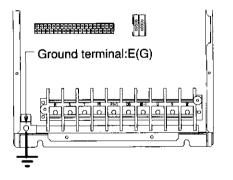
## 

Use only the ground terminal E(G) for grounding. The other grounding method causes a grounding defect.

Grounding is necessary not only for disaster prevention but for a noise reduction measure.

From the view point of a noise reduction measure, it is necessary that the circuit impedance is reduced to suppress noise generation, and together that the mutual influence between equipments dose not occur. Then, the grounding wire should be as thick as possible and its length as short as possible and be connected to the exclusive ground terminal.

**NOTE :** The motor chassis should be grounded to earth through a separate ground lead from all other equipment ground leads to prevent noise coupling.





)

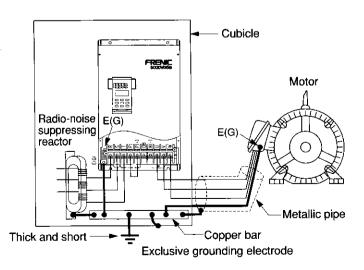


Fig. 6-3-2 Grounding of inverter system

# 6-4 Auxiliary control power and auxiliary power input circuit



FRN55VG5S-2, FRN45VG5N-2 or less FRN75VG5S-4, FRN45VG5N-4 or less

Fig. 6-4-1 Auxiliary control power input terminals

1) FRN18.5VG5S-4 to FRN22VG5S-4 2) FRN30VG5S-4 to FRN75VG5S-4 FRN15VG5N-4 to FRN18.5VG5N-4 FRN22VG5N-4 to FRN45VG5N-4



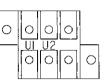
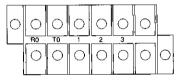


Fig. 6-4-2 Auxiliary power input terminals

#### 1) FRN75VG5S-2 or more (200V series)



#### 2) FRN90VG5S-4 or more (400V series)

| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |   |
|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | Õ | 0 | 02 | 0 | Ó | Ô | 0 | 0 |

Fig. 6-4-3 Auxiliary control power and auxiliary power input terminals

a) Auxiliary control power input terminals

## 

Do not connect the auxiliary control power input terminals (R0, T0) to the other power supply system than that of the main circuit. The power supply capacity supplied through the terminals (R0, T0) is for operating the protection function and displaying. Therefore, if this voltage is higher than that of the main power supply voltage, the control power supply may overheat because of supplying power also to the control circuit.

Control power is supplied from the inverter DC link circuit. Accordingly, the control power is lost when the trip of the inverter protection has occurred and the magnetic contactor has been turned off. This makes the protection selfholding and alarm indication impossible. If this problem needs to be avoided, connect the R0 and T0 terminals between the circuit breaker and magnetic contactor as shown in Fig. 6-4-4.

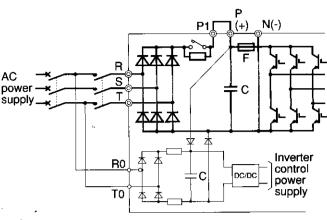


Fig. 6-4-4 Control power supply circuit

By these connection, even if the DC link circuit source is cut off, the control power is supplied from AC power supply.

## b) Auxiliary power input terminals

These terminals are provided for the 400 V series. When the AC power supply voltage is specified as shown in Table 6-4-1, remove the wire connected to the U1 terminal and connect it to the U2 terminal.

**NOTE :** In the other case, do not change the factory shipped condition.

## Table 6-4-1 Voltages for which auxiliary power input terminal connection is changed

| Frequency[Hz] | Power supply voltage [V] |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| 50            | 380 to 395               |
| 60            | 380 to 430               |

#### c) Terminal label 1,2 and 3 terminals

These terminals are attached to the inverter for a motor with rated output capacity which is 75kW or more in 200V series and 90kW or more in 400V series. Since these terminals are used for jointing with the inverter inner crcuits and the option units, please do not connect any wire to these terminals unless otherwise states.

#### d) Power supply terminals for cooling fan of a dedicated motor

These terminals are not attached on an inverter. Connect the terminals FU, FV and FW of the cooling fan motor of the dedicated motor to the power supply of the inverter.

#### NOTE :

- In a part of motor, even if the power supply is for 400 V series, but the voltage of the cooling fan motor is for 200 V system. In this case, connect a transformer for voltage matching.
- The specification of cooling fan motor varies depending on motor capacity. Connect the circuit following the instructions of the motor.

# 6-5 Control circuit

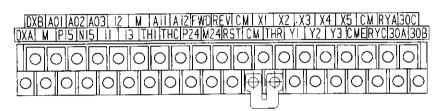
# 

Do not connect a power supply to the control circuit terminals (except 30A, B, C, RYA and RYC maximum rating 250 volts).

When using the open-collector output terminals (Y1, Y2, Y3 and CME), vérify that the polarity of the power supply connections are correct. Damage due to voltage, etc, may occur, if polarity is incorrect.

## NOTE :

- Use shielded wires for *f* marked wiring.
   When using vinyl insulated wires, twist the wires.
- Common terminals 11, CM and CME are mutually insulated. Do not connect between these terminals.
   When connecting, a malfunction may occur due to a mutual interference. Further, do not connect these common terminals to ground.



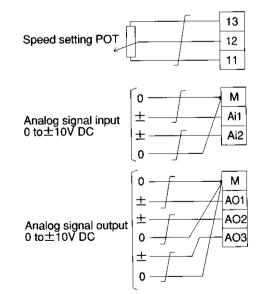
## Fig. 6-5-1 Control terminals (Terminals on a control printed circuit board)

The connections of control terminals vary depending upon the data of the function. Regarding the function dependant connections, refer to "9 Function" (p. 83).

#### a) Analog signal terminals

Connect analog signal terminals according to data of functions.

When using a variable resistor for speed setting POT (Potentiometer), connect it to terminals 13, 12 and 11.



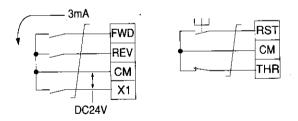
#### Fig. 6-5-2 Connection of analog signal terminals

## NOTE :

- The common terminals 11 and M are not isolated each other. They are connected in the printed circuit board.
- Since troubles may occur by inducing noise into the wiring, it is recommended to use twisted wires with shield.

## b) Control (contact) input terminals

These are in weak-signal circuits of 24 V DC, 3 mA. Connect contacts for weak-signal to avoid contact error. Connecting contacts should be make contacts, which make ON by signal (command) input except contact connected to the external alarm input terminal THR.



)

## Fig. 6-5-3 Connection of contact input terminals

A short-circuit jumper is connected between the external alarm terminal THR and contact input common terminal CM at factory delivery. When using them, remove this jumper, and connect a contact making OFF in the abnormal (alarm) case between these terminals.

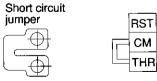
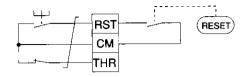


Fig. 5-4-4 Short circuit jumper for control terminals

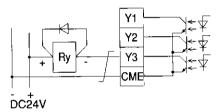


#### Fig. 6-5-5 Connection of terminals RST and THR

## c) Open-collector output terminal connections

It is recommended to use an optional relay card (OPC-VG5-RY) when using the signal of the open- collector output terminal.When not using the optional relays, care should be taken not to mistake polarity of power source or not to damage due to surge voltage.

**NOTE :** When connecting a control relay, a surge suppressing diode should be directly connected across the magnetic coil.



## Fig. 6-5-6 Open-collector output terminals

#### d) Contact output terminals for control and monitoring

Specification of contact connected these terminals is 220 V AC, 0.5 A ( $\cos \phi = 0.3$ )/life 200,000 times, and 24 V DC, 1 A (T=7 ms)/life 15,000 times. When exceeding this specification, amplify contact capacity by using a relay of larger capacity.

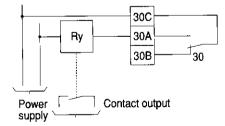


Fig. 6-5-7 Amplification of contact capacity

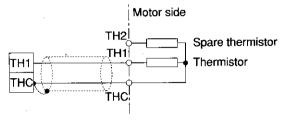
#### e) Terminals for connection of dedicated motor

Use these terminals when using the dedicated motor.

**NOTE :** As for wiring, use Vinyl sheath cable with shield for control (CVVS) of 2 mm<sup>2</sup> or equivalent.

Match labels of the terminal THC and TH1 for connecting thermistor to those of motor terminals THC and TH1. There is a terminal TH2 for a spare thermistor on the motor.

When the thermistor with the terminal TH1 has become disabled by wire break etc, connect the terminal TH2 to the terminal TH1 of the inverter.



## Fig. 6-5-8 Connection of thermistor

Terminals for encoder are positioned on PG interface card.

| PA | PB | <b>PGP</b> | PGM | FA | FB | ĈM |  |
|----|----|------------|-----|----|----|----|--|
| 0  | 0  | 0          | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  |  |

Fig. 6-5-9 Terminals for encoder

When connecting to terminals of the encoder, match the labels of terminals on motor side and encoder side.

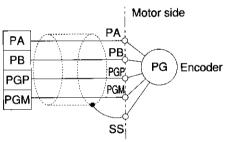


Fig. 6-5-10 Connection of encoder

**NOTE :** Keep the wiring distance between the inverter and the motor 100 m or less. If the distance is long, it becomes difficult to transfer correct pulses. Connect the shield sheath to a terminal SS in encoder terminal box. Do not connect it to ground or the other terminals.

The output signal of the encoder becomes an output of open collector output of a transistor. Connect the circuit as shown in Fig. 6-5-11.

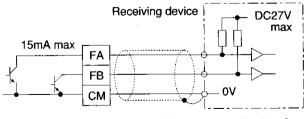


Fig. 6-5-11 Connection of output terminals of encoder

**NOTE:** Connect the shield sheath to the reference potential terminal of receiving device. Do not connect to ground.

## f) Option power supply

Terminals P24, M24, P15 and N15 can be used for control power supply other than the options also. However, they are not able to use beyond the specification. As for the consumed current of the option, refer to the Instruction Manual of the control option.

## g) Surge suppressor connections

When the magnetic coil of the magnetic contactor, control relay etc. of the control circuit or inverter peripheral circuit is switched, the current will sharply fluctuate resulting in a voltage spike (or noise).

See "13-3 Auxiliary parts" p. 154 for the surge suppressors to be applied.

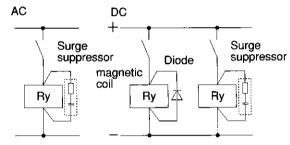


Fig. 6-5-12 Surge suppressor connections

**NOTE :** A surge suppressor should be directly connected across the magnetic coils which generate voltage spike.

## h) Control circuit wiring

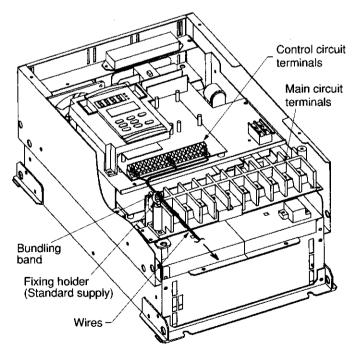


Fig. 6-5-13 Control circuit wire routing

Use a shielded wire or twisted polyvinyl-insulated wires for the control circuit wiring

Use twisted wire with shield when the wiring is long. Further, when wiring length is longer then 20 m, connect an insulated signal converter to the analog circuit, or a control relay to the contact signal circuit. The noise influence is reduced by this insulation from the external circuit.

Wires connected to control circuit terminals should be aligned along the left side plate of the inverter as shown in Fig. 6-5-13.

The wires should be fixed with a bundling band and a fixing holder. Give the wire a margin with slack etc. not to strain the wires between the terminals and the fixing holder.

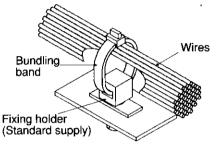
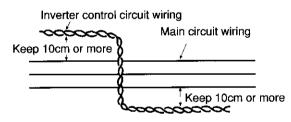


Fig. 6-5-14 Detail of wire holder

**NOTE :** The bundling band should be less than 3.8 mm wide and 1.5 mm thick to pass through the small fixing holder hole.

The control circuit wiring should be kept as far away as possible from the main circuit wiring and relay sequence circuit wiring. If the control circuit wiring must cross these, it should cross at right angle.



)

Fig. 6-5-15 Control circuit wiring

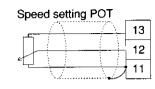
## i) Shielded wire connections

Connect the end of the covering shield of the shielded wires or twisted wire with shield to the circuit common terminal but not to the ground terminal nor to the earth. (Fig. 6-5-16)

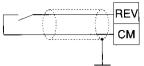
**NOTE :** Leave the other end of the covering shield open.

#### 1) Good sample

Contact REV CM Covering shield



2) No-good sample



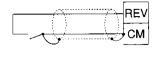


Fig. 6-5-16 Covering shield connection

## 6-6 Braking circuit

# 

Do not connect the braking resistor between the main circuit terminals P(+) and N(-). If being so connected, the inverter may overheat, and the braking resistor may overheat and burn out, then, a disaster such as fire may occur.

When connecting a braking resistor to an inverter, the braking resistor is connected either directly or through a braking unit to the inverter. Further, in some cases, it is needed to connect two or more resistors. Connect these according to the instruction of "13-1 Braking unit and braking resistor" (p. 148).

#### a) Main circuit

Connect main circuit terminals P(+) and DB or N(-) as shown in Fig. 6-6-1.

**NOTE :** Figure 6-6-1 3) is applied to a non-standard series. Connect the devices according to the instruction at purchasing.

1) When connecting the braking resistor and the inverter, perform the work as follows.

In the inverter to which a braking resistor is directly connected, a main circuit terminal DB is attached. Connect an end of the braking resistor to this terminal.

When not connecting a braking resistor, open between terminals P(+) and N(-). If short-circuiting these terminals, the inverter is damaged.

Keep the wiring distance between the braking resistor and the inverter or the braking unit 10 m or less. When connecting the braking unit, perform the work as follows.

Connect between the terminals the inverter and the braking unit so that the terminal markings P(+) and N(-) may meet each other.

The wiring length between the inverter and the braking unit should be 2 m or less. In order to reduce the inductance, the wires connected to the P(+) and N(-) terminals should be arranged as close and parallel as possible.

The wiring length between the braking unit and the braking resistor should be 10m or less

#### b) Control circuit

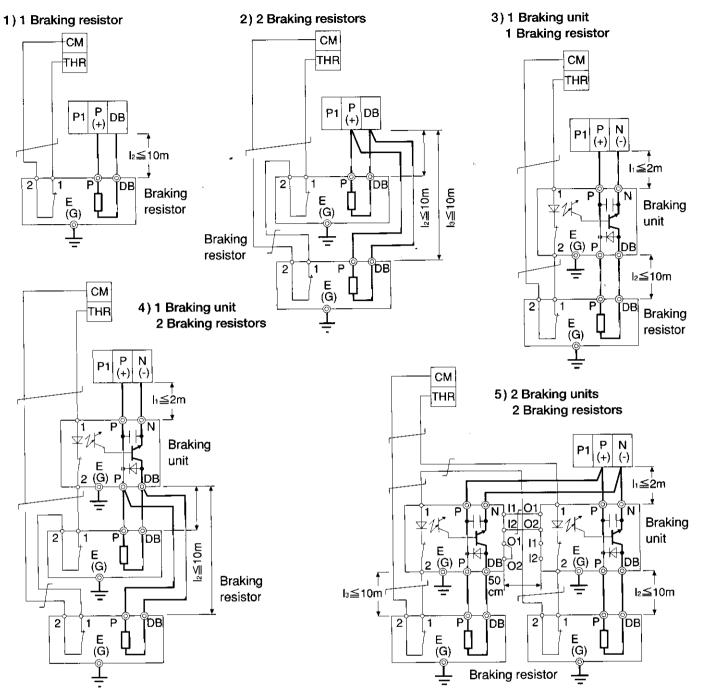
Connect the control circuit terminals THR and CM to the thermal contact terminals 1 and 2 of the braking unit and braking resistor as shown in Fig. 6-6-1.

Remove a short-circuit jumper between the control terminals THR and CM. Connect the braking resistor terminals 1 and 2, or the braking unit terminals 1 and 2 and the braking resistor terminals 1 and 2 respectively in series as  $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 2$  to terminals THR and CM.

When two braking units are used, connect the parallel braking input and output terminals 11, 12, O1, O2 as shown in Fig. 6-6-1 3).

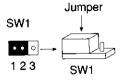
Then, set switch SW1 on the printed circuit board of the braking unit with terminal I1 and I2 connected as shown in Fig. 6-6-2 1). The switch SW1 is set as shown in Fig. 6-6-2 2) at factory shipping.

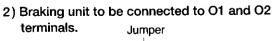
Keep the wiring distance between the braking units 50 cm or less.

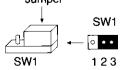




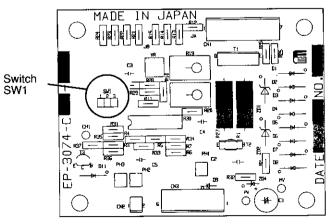
1) Braking unit to be connected to I1 and I2 terminals.











)

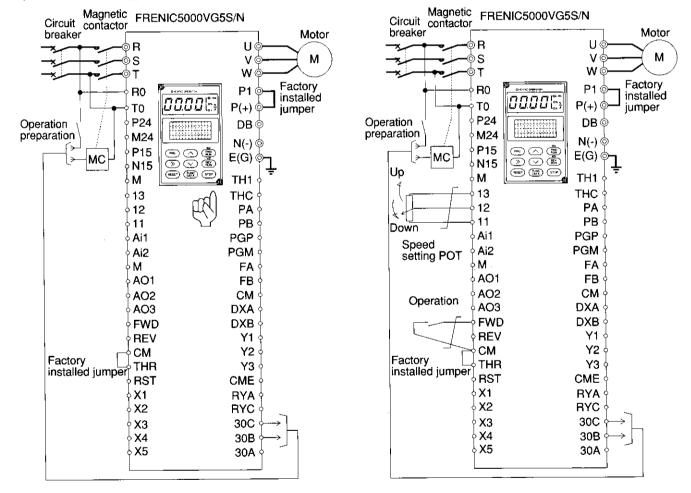
)

Fig. 6-6-3 Control printed circuit board of braking unit

The connection of the inverter varies depending on the operation conditions. Make the most suitable connection for purpose and operation specification referring to "6-1 Description of terminal functions" (p.33) and" 9-2 Description of functions" (p.91). Examples for the simplest and ordinarily used operation by the commands per keypad panel and control terminals are shown in Fig. 6-7-1. However, in these examples, a circuit that a magnetic contactor is made OFF by activation of the inverter protection function and, further, in addition, by activation of the thermal relay of the cooling fan motor in PG sensor type is provided from an aspect of safety.

As the other combination than those shown in Fig. 6-7-1, it can be used that the speed setting per the speed setting POT and the operation command per the keypad panel are combined, or that the speed setting per the keypad panel and the operation command per a switch are combined.

**NOTE**: For the inverters attached with a DC link reactor as standard (out-of-supply unit), connect the DC link reactor to the terminals P1 and P(+). In this case, the terminals P1 and P(+) are not connected with a shortcircuit jumper.

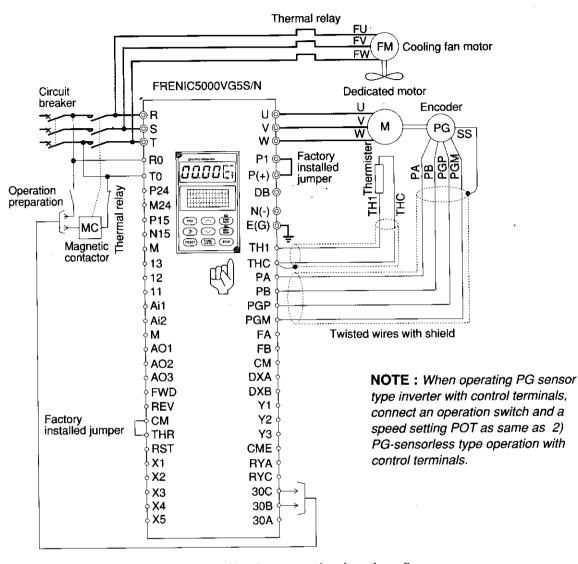


#### 1) PG-sensorless type operation with keypad panel

Fig. 6-7-1 Examples of basic connection

## 2) PG-sensorless type operation with control terminals

#### 3) PG sensor type operation with keypad panel



)

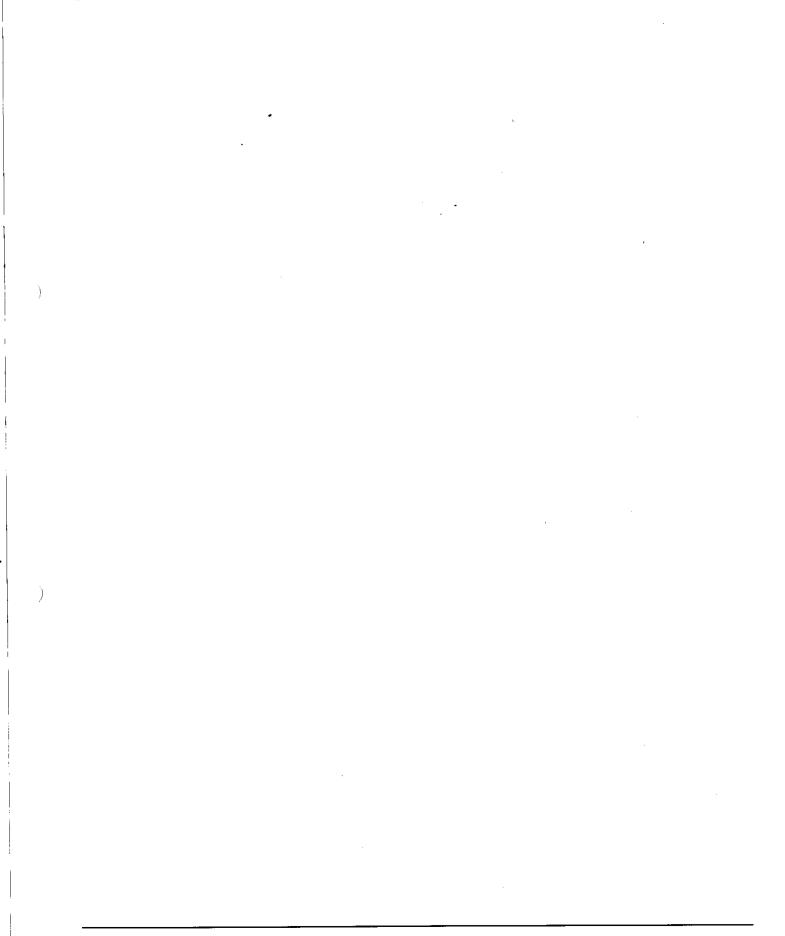
)

Fig. 6-7-1 Examples of basic connection (continued)

45

# NOTES

٦.



# 7 Pre-operation Inspection

# A WARNING

Replace all covers before applying power to the inverter. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Do not touch the electrical circuits or parts, or do not insert foreign bodies through the openings when applying power. It may result in electrical shock, burn by generated arc, and damage of the equipment.

Before inspection and removing abnormality cause, disconnect and lock out power from the inverter. Failure to disconnect power may result in death or serious injury. A DC link circuit charge light provides visual indication that DC link voltage is present with the charged DC link capacitor; verify the DC link voltage level by measuring the voltage between power terminals P(+) and N(-) using an analog meter. Do not attempt to service the inverter until the charge indicator has extinguished and DC link voltage has discharged to zero volts.

When an abnormality occurs and is spreading, disabling to insure safety, or causing or being afraid of causing a disaster such as fire, promptly switch OFF the circuit breaker on the power supply side.

**NOTE :** When applying AC power to the inverter, a voltage may be applied to the inverter output terminals U, V and W even if the inverter output is stopping.

After mounting and wiring has been completed, check and work the inverter for the following items before starting operation. Correct errors or problems to normal status if mistakes or bad conditions exist.

- 1) After connection (wiring) has been completed, check the inverter for the following :
- Check for wiring errors.
- Check for leaving connection.
- Check for short-sircuit or grounding of terminals and wires.
- 2) Attach the front cover.
- 3) Make ON (close) the circuit breaker on the power supply side.

When a magnet contactor is connected on the power supply side, make ON (close) it also.

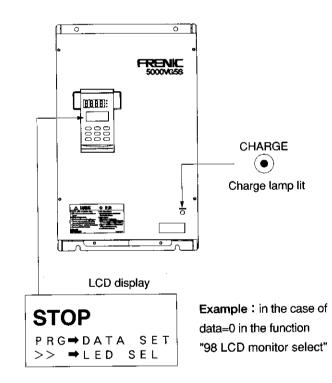
4) Inverter can be operated after about 2 secounds from supplying AC power to the main circuit power supply terminals R, S and T.

Check for the following :

- The CHARGE lamp is turned ON.
- Verify that the LCD display of the keypad panel displays STOP indication on the operation mode screen as shown in Fig. 7-1 (not alarm mode screen).
- All of the cooling fan in the inverter are running.
- Observe for a while and verify that smoking, abnormal sound, vibration, heating or smell do not generate. If any abnormality exists, make OFF (open) the circuit breaker and remove the cause of the abnormality.

)

)



## Fig. 7-1 Display AC power is supplied

 Write the data into each function so as to match the operation method, motor and driven mechanical equipment referring to "8 Keypad panel operation" and "9 Function" (pp. 48 to 119).

**NOTE :** In generally, do not perform a meggar test since it was performed at factory shipping. If necessary, for meggar testing method, refer to "11-4 Insulation checks" (p. 125).

#### **Keypad Panel Operation** 8

# 8-1 Keypad panel function

The function of the keypad panel are as followes:

- Selection of operation
- Input of operation command, setting of speed
- Selection of function and entering and reading out of data (Monitoring)
- Protection of data

- Initializing of data
- Reading out of operation and alarm information
- Adjustment of analog data of input and output
- Auto-tuning
- Input of reset command for preset data and alarm

This indicator lights when the run and stop commands can be inputted per the Run and Stop keys.

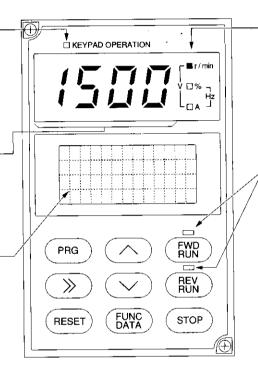
Keypad operation indicator

#### **Digital indicator (LED)**

This indicator displays the operation data, preset speed and alarm code.

#### Liquid crystal display (LCD)

The function data, operating instruction, operation and alarm information, etc. are displayed per 13 characters or 4 rows on the LCD



## Unit indicator

The LED on the left of each unit symbol corresponds to the contents of the data display. When the alarm code is indicated, all 3 LEDs are turned OFF.

#### **Operation indicator**

This indicator turns ON according to input state of forward and reverse operation commands inputted by the keypad panel and control terminals. When inputting stop command this indicator turns OFF even if during deceleration.



#### Program key (PRG)

This key selects the operation mode, program mode and alarm mode.

## Shift key (

This key shifts the figure of the data on the data setting operation, and selects the LED/LCD display on the operation mode, data monitoring mode and alarm mode.

#### Reset key (RESET)

This key cancels the data on the data setting operation, selects the data retrieval display on the data monitoring mode, and release the activation of the inverter protection on the alarm mode.

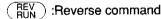
## Funcion/data key (FUNC DATA)

This key is used to select the data monitoring mode, the LCD display on each mode and to write the data on the program mode

Run key  $\left( \begin{array}{c} FWD \\ RUN \end{array} \right) \cdot \left( \begin{array}{c} REV \\ RUN \end{array} \right)$ , Stop key  $\left( \begin{array}{c} STOP \end{array} \right)$ 

These keys are used to input the run and stop commands. These functions are active when the data of "02 Operation mode" is set at 0.

FWD :Forward command



Up key  $(\land)$ , Down key  $(\checkmark)$ 



These keys are used to increase or decrease values on the data setting operation, speed setting and alarm code retrieval, and to select function code and to shift the cursor on the data monitoring mode screen.

The figure will change in one per one press or gradually per continuous push.

∧ ) : Increase

: Decrease

# 8-2 Keypad panel handing

The inverter is shipped with the keypad panel mounted. When dismounting the keypad panel and connecting the optional extension cable, you can use the keypad panel mounting it on the equipment or carrying it in hands.

**NOTE :** You can dismount the keypad panel during operation or applying AC power to the inverter. However, dismounting it while the run command is inputted from the keypad panel will stop the inverter.

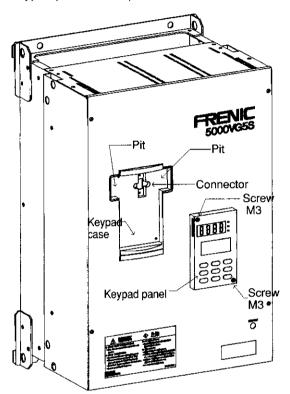


Fig. 8-2-1 keypad panel dismounting

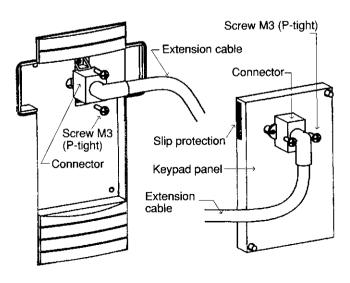


Fig. 8-2-2 Extension cable connection

## a) Dismounting for separate use

Loosen two screws(M3) mounting the keypad panel to the keypad case. These screws are not detachable from the keypad panel.

Hold the keypad panel with fingers and slowly pull it out to your side.

If the keypad is roughly extracted, the connector of the keypad may be damaged.

Use the above screws to mount the keypad panel to the equipment.

## b) Attaching method of the extension cable

When using the extension cable, connect the cable ends to the connectors to the keypad panel and the keypad case.

)

)

Make the connector guides meet correctly and couple the connectors.

If the guides do not meet, the connectors may be damaged.

Check the connectors are completely inserted. Tighten the two attached screws (M3 P-tight screws) of each connector to fix the connector so that the connectors may not come out due to the weight of the cable or that a contact defect may not occur.

**NOTE :** Grasp the connector itself for inserting and removing. When grasping the extention cable, the core wires of the cable may be torn off or the connector may . be damaged.

#### c) Removing method of the extension cable

Pull out slowly the extension cable connectors from the keypad panel and the keypad case.

#### d) Remounting the key pad panel

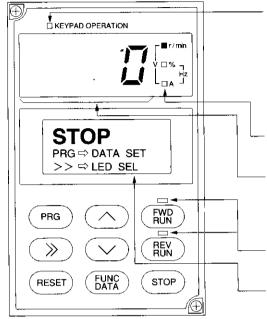
When the keypad panel is attached on the equipment, loosen the two attached screws (M3), and detach the keypad panel from the equipment.

Insert slowly the keypad panel to the keypad case grasping its slip protection.

After checking that the connectors are completely inserted, tighten two screws of the keypad panel.

## 8-3 Operation and display of keypad panel

After AC power is applied and the control power supply is established, the data during stopping are indicated on each display of the keypad panel.



# Fig. 8-3-1 Keypad panel display when power supply is turned on

When these indications have appeared, you can operate the keypad panel.

This status is called operation mode, and its liquid crystal display is called operation mode screen.

When the inverter starts operation, the liquid crystal display shown in Fig. 8-3-1 changes as shown in Fig. 8-3-2.



#### Indication example:

When the data of function "98 LCD monitor select" is 0 and forward command is inputted.

#### Fig. 8-3-2 LCD indication when inverter is started up

The following 3 modes are provided for normal operation, during which the data can be written and read out.

Program mode

- Data monitoring mode
- Operation mode

This indicator lights when the run and stop commands can be inputted (The data of "02 Operation command" is set at 0).

NOTE: Do not carelessly press RUN or STOP keys when this LED is lighting. If pressing these keys by mistake except in the alarm mode, the inverter starts or stops.

LED is turned on corresponding to the unit of the LED data.

The operation data during stopping is indicated according to the data (written value) of function "95 LED monitor select".

Indication example: Motor speed (data: 00)

These indicators do not light as the inverter is stopping.

The operation mode screen is displayed according to the data (written value) of function "98 LCD monitor select."

When the inverter protection has been tripped, the alarm mode starts and the liquid crystal display and digital indicator change displays.

Furthermore, auto-tuning of speed regulating system and motor constants system can be conducted.

The relations of the operation mode, liquid crystal display and operation key are as shown in Fig. 8-3-4 and 5. These figures describe the fundamental operation of the keypad panel.

For simplicity, the following abbreviations are used .:

- Digital indicator and liquid crystal display are abbreviated as LED, and LCD respectively.
- Each function is expressed with code number and abbreviation of function name expressed on the LCD display.

Example: Function 01 Speed command "01 N SETTING"

 Unit indicator, keypad operation indicator and operation indicator are expressed as Fig. 8-3-3.

in or in turned on, in or in turned off

Fig. 8-3-3 Expression for indicators

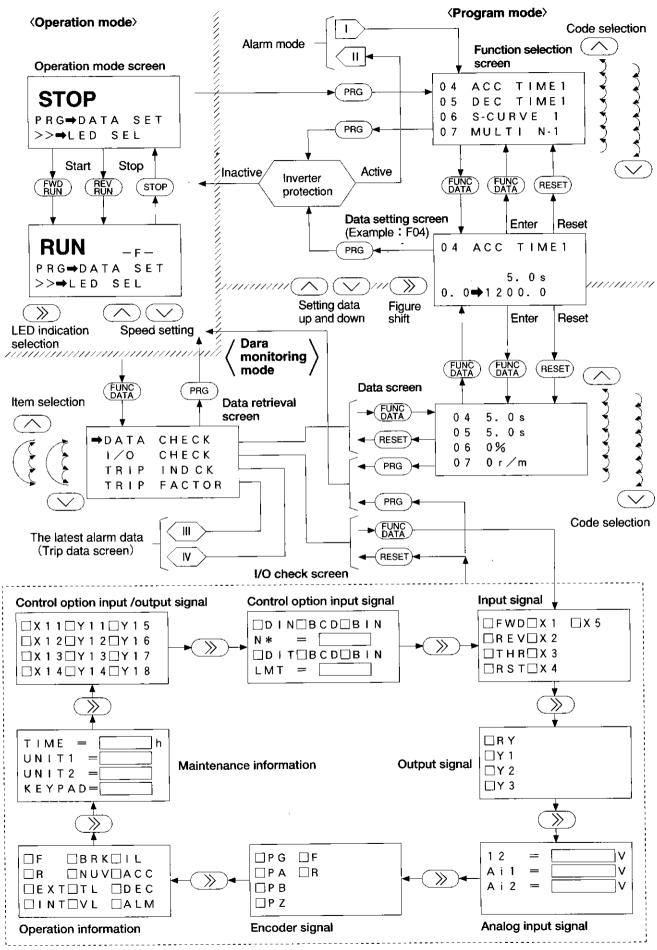


Fig. 8-3-4 keypad panel operation and LCD indication 1

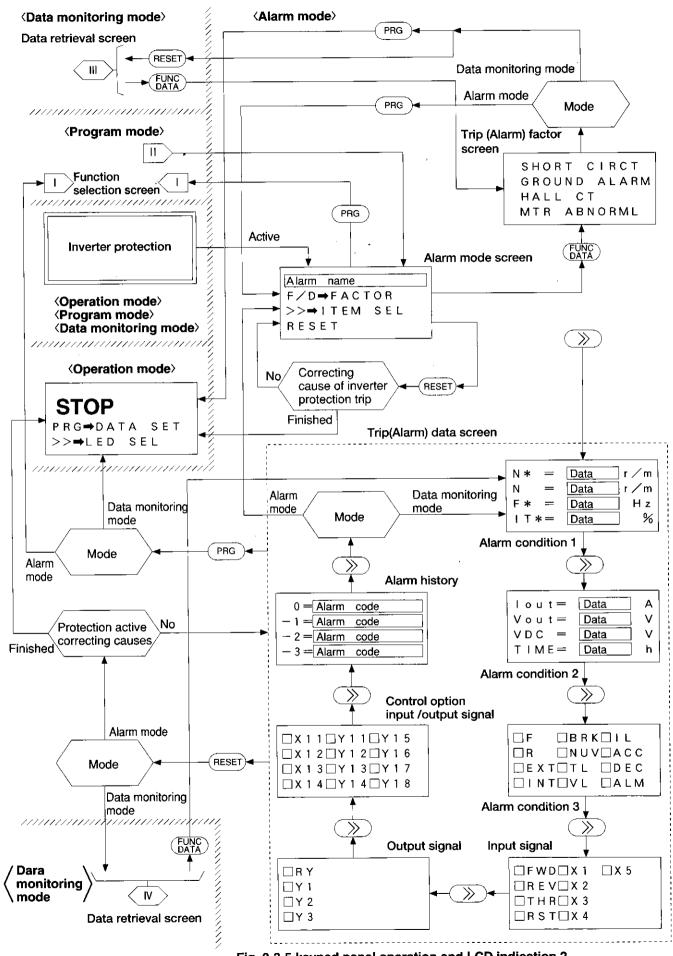
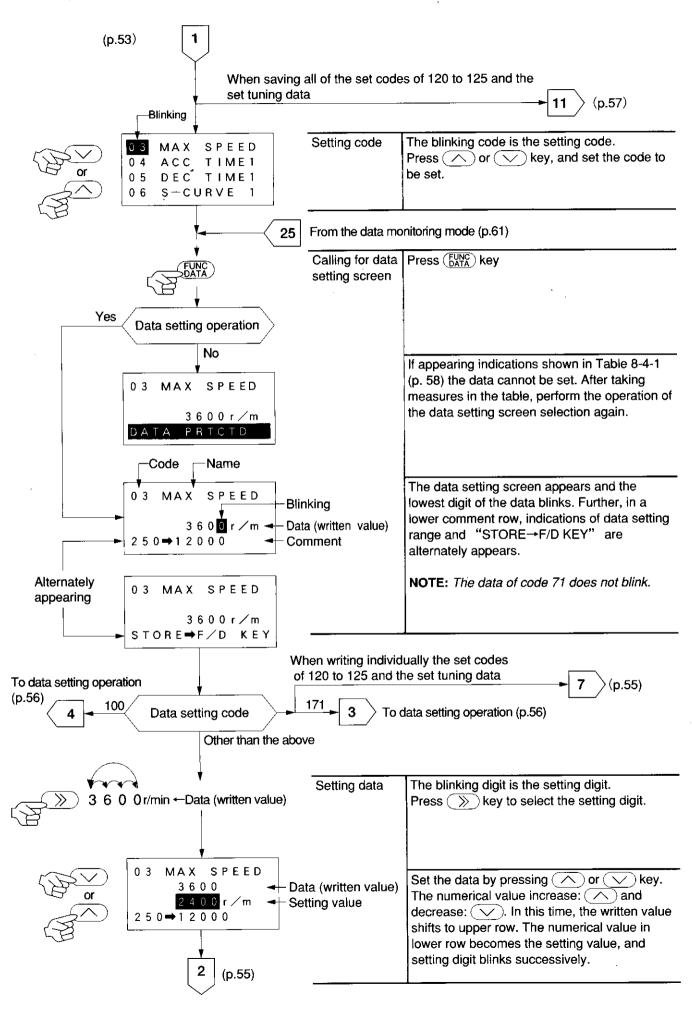
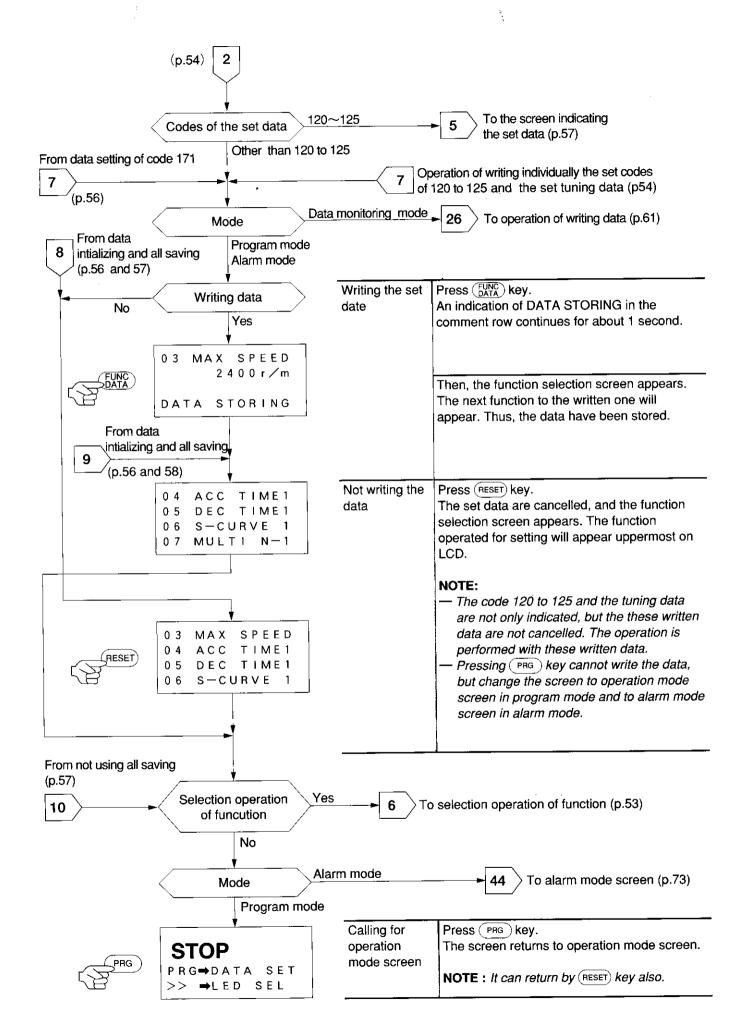


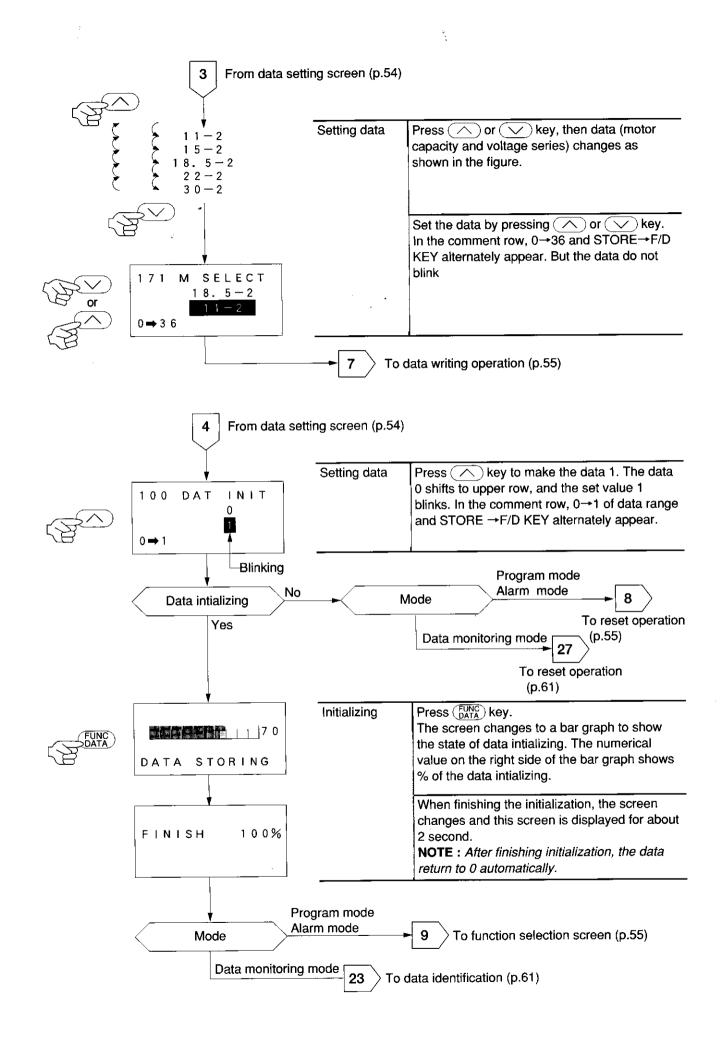
Fig. 8-3-5 keypad panel operation and LCD indication 2

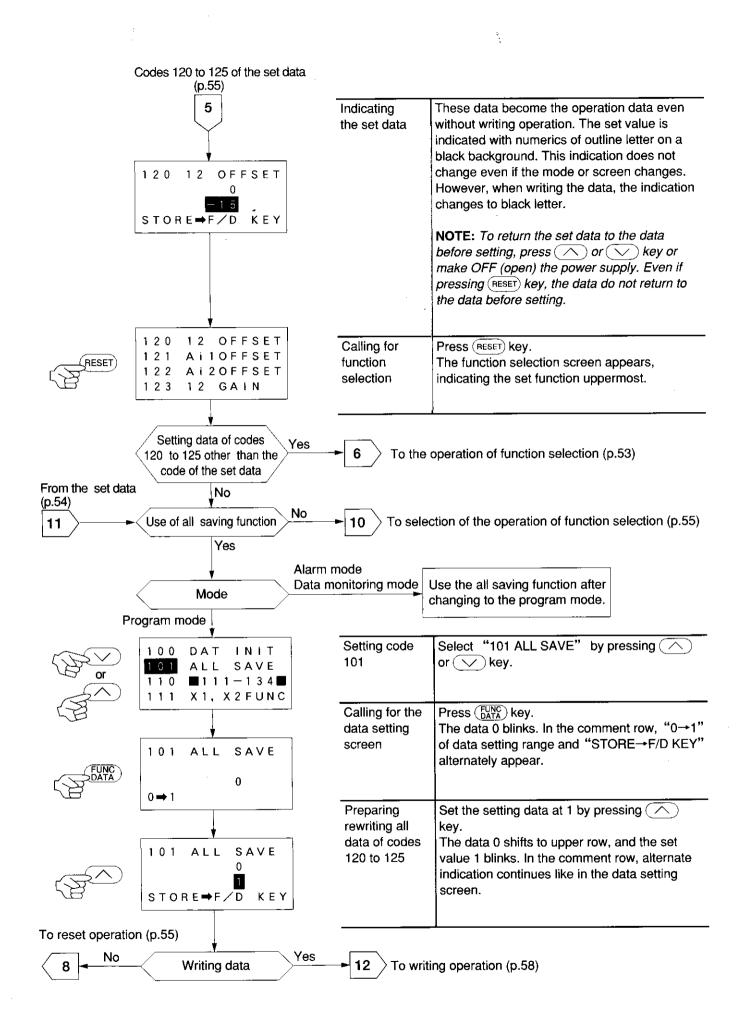
#### 8-4 Program mode Before starting operation, write the data necessary for the motor and equipment into the functions. The functions and their data are indicated on LCD. LED Missetting of the function data may cause indicates displays depending on the data of "95 LED dangerous conditions. Therefore, verify the MONT S" . These displays do not change by the data again before operation. operation in this subsection. Writing starts from selection of the function. STOP Indication example: When changing the data of "03 PRG⇒DATA SET MAX SPEED" from 3600 r/min to 2400 r/min. >> ⇒LED SEL From alarm mode (p.73) 43 Call for the function selection screen on LCD Code Name Calling for function by pressing (PRG) key. 0 1 SETTING In this screen, four function codes and their N selection 02 OPR METHOD names are listed. There appears the screen PRG 03 SPEED ΜΔΧ per the latest selecting operation including the TIME1 0 4 ACC the selecting operation in a data identification screen in data monitoring mode. From function selection (p.55 and 57) Yes Function of 1 (p.54) the setting data No Selecting the Press $\frown$ or $\frown$ key, then, the blinking Blinking (cursor) code moves in turn as shown in the figure. code SETTING N OPR METHOD 02 SPEED 03 МАХ ACC TIME1 04 When continuing to press the key at the upper or lower end, the screen is scrolled showing new codes and their names. Release the $\frown$ or $\frown$ key if the code to be set appears. SETTING 0 1 Ν 0.2 OPR METHOD 0.3 MAX SPEED NOTE: The functions of "31 DROOP (Level)" or more may not appear even if being 04 ACC TIME1 selected. This is because the data of function 05 DEC TIME1 block selection is set at 0. Select the code of S-CURVE 1 06 function block selection for the objected code. MULTI N-107 And after rewriting its data to 1 by the operation described afterward, select the MULTI N-208 MULTI N-3function again. 0.9 MULTI 1.0 N-4(p.54)

)

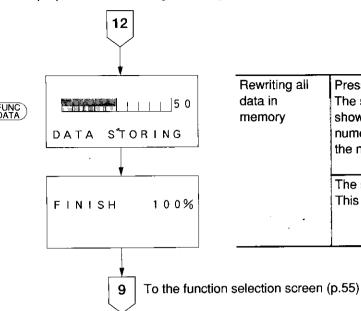








From preparation of rewriting all data (p.57)



| Rewriting all<br>data in<br>memory | Press $\left(\frac{\text{FUNC}}{\text{DATA}}\right)$ key.<br>The screen changes to a bar graph screen to<br>show the state of rewriting with a figure and<br>numerics. On the right side of the bar graph,<br>the numerics of % are shown. |
|------------------------------------|--|
|                                    | The screen changes after finishing of rewriting.<br>This screen is shown for about 2 seconds.  |

#### NOTE:

- When calling for the data setting screen. if appearing indications shown in Table 8-4-1, the data cannot be set.
- The functions of "31 DROOP (level)" or more may not appear if the data of function block selection is set at 0.
- Setting and writing of data beyond the data setting range cannot be performed since the setting data are limited by upper and lower limits of the data setting range.
- When passing about 10 min after finishing the operation in program mode, the screen automatically returns to the mode before the operation.
- The operation data (operating condition) cannot be established only by the operation of setting data. These are the data only on LCD. The set data become operation data when writing the data into memory. Therefore, after setting data, press (FUNC) key to rewrite the data. However, the inverter can be operated by the speed setting with or key on keypad panel, the codes 120 to 125 and the tuning data without pressing (FUNC) key. But, since the data in memory have not been rewritten, the data are cancelled by loss of the control power supply.

| Indication in<br>comment row | Description   | Measure                        |
|------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| INV RUNNING                  | Indicates that the function is unchangeable while running and the inverter is running                           | Stop the inverter.             |
| DATA PTRTCTD                 | The data of "200 PROTECTED" is 1 (The data is unchangeable.)  | Rewrite the data to 0.         |
| DATA STORING                 | Since the other data are being written, the data setting is impossible.   | Wait for finish of writing.    |
| TUNING                       | Since auto-tuning is being conducted, the data setting is impossible.   | Wait for finish of tuning.     |
| FWD/REV ON                   | Since Run command is inputted to the control terminals FWD or REV, the data of "02 OPR METHOD" are unchangeable | Release the Run command (OFF). |

## Table 8-4-1 Indications which do not allow data setting or writing

# 8-5 Data monitoring mode

#### Table 8-5-1 Indicated data

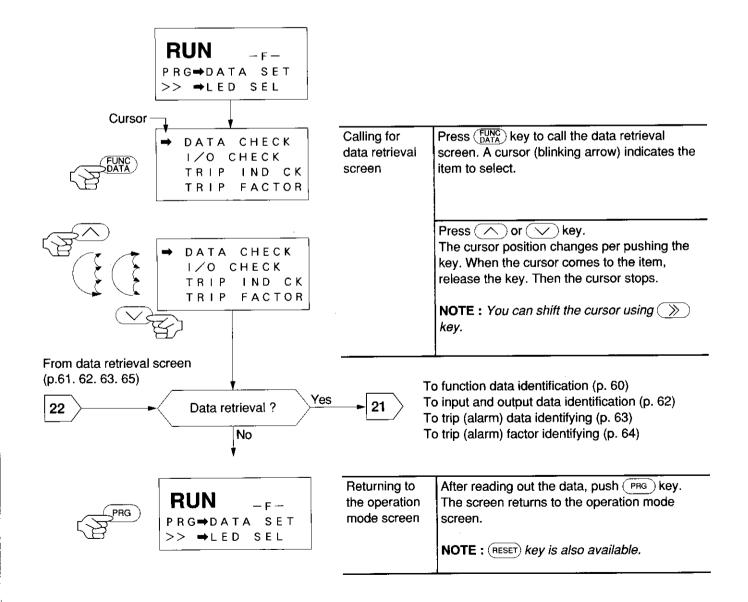
| Data retrieval      | LCD  | LED   |
|---------------------|--|---|
| Data identification | Code and data (written value)  | Indication according to "95 LED MONT S"         |
| I/O CHECK           | Input and output signal status, operation information and maintenance information          |   |
| TRIP IND CK         | Alarm data, input and output signal status and alarm history on the latest protection trip | The latest alarm code                           |
| TRIP FACTOR         | Presumption items of cause on the latest inverter protection trip                          | The latest alarm code and alarm detection order |

**NOTE:** The operation mode screen appears by pushing (PRG) key even if in any data monitoring mode screen.

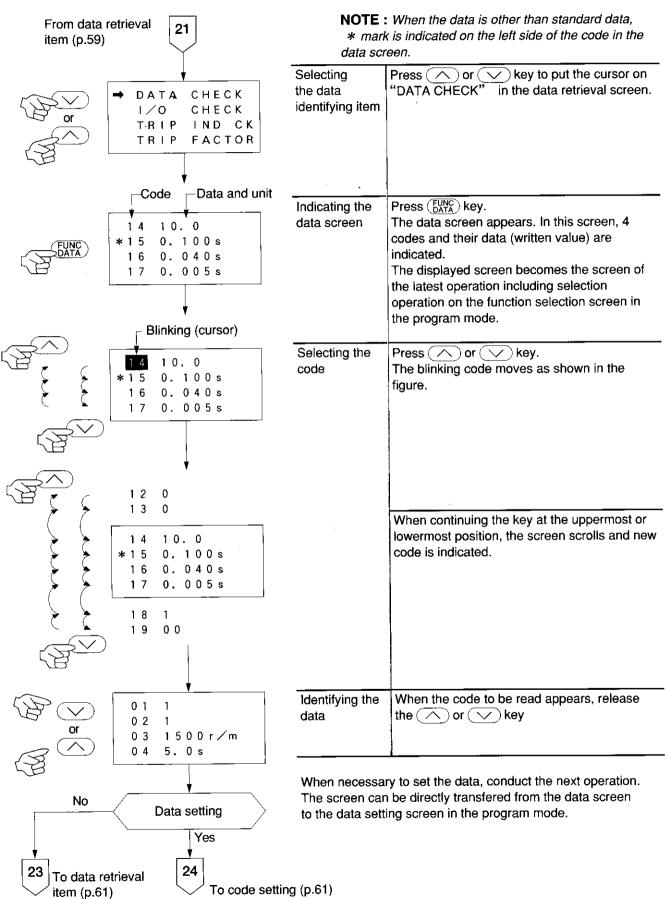
## a) Data retrieval selection

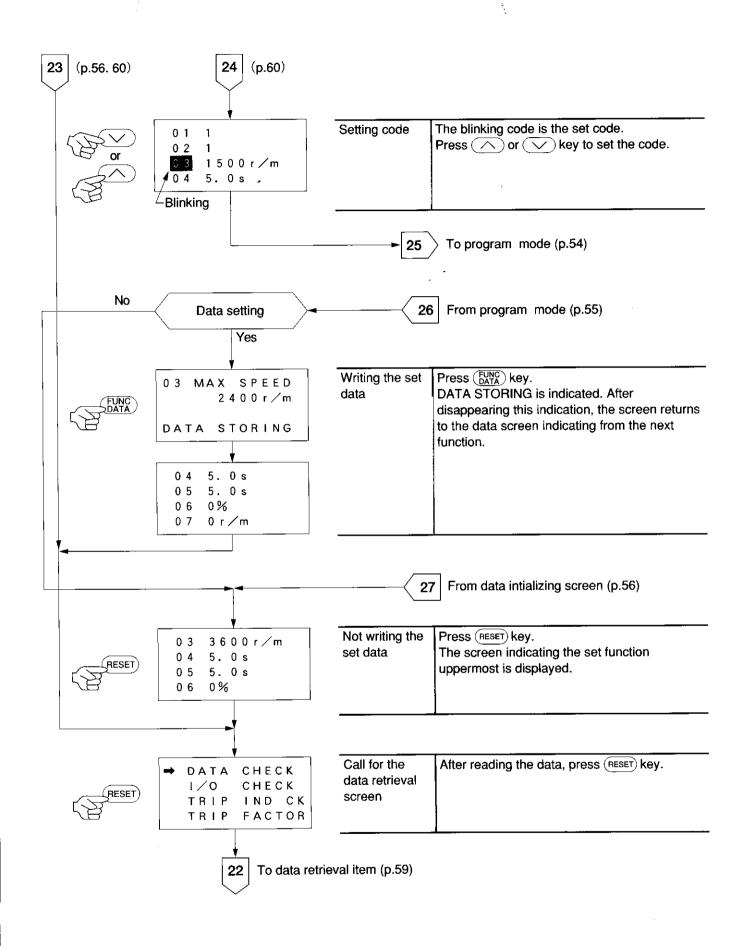
For reading out data, call the data retrieval screen on the LCD at first and select the item to read out. The LED displays the data based on "95 LED MONT S". The LED data does not change during operation on the data retrieval screen.

)



#### b) Function data (written value) identification



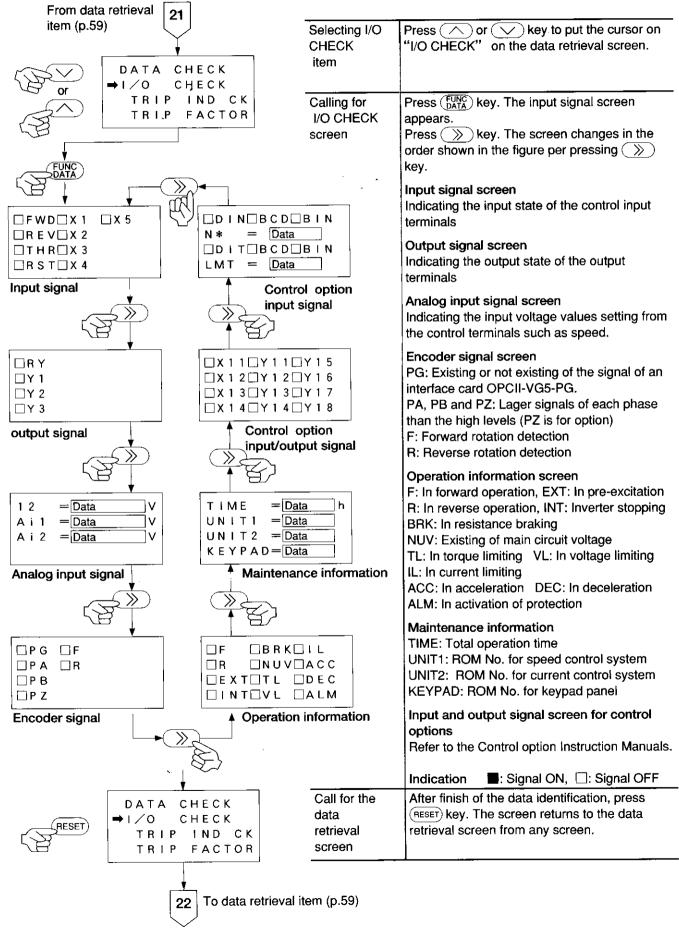


)

)

#### c) Input/output data identification

You can read out the current input/output status. Select eight screens of I/O CHECk on LCD per the following procedures.



62

## d) Trip (alarm) data identifying

From data retrieval

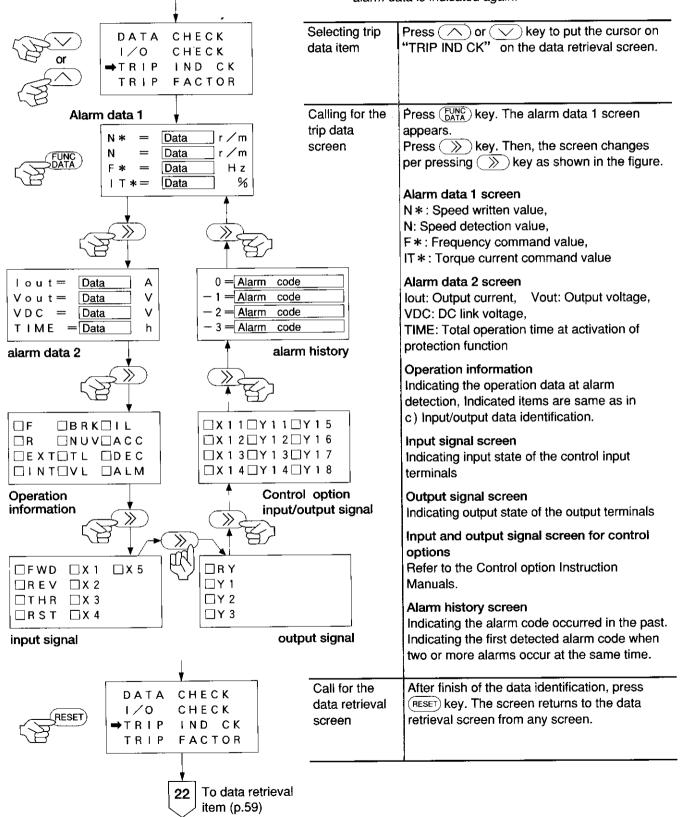
item (p.59)

For the latest trip (alarm) data, seven screens will appear on LCD.

21

The relevant alarm code will be indicated on LED. When two or more alarm codes exist, only the alarm code detected at first is indicated.

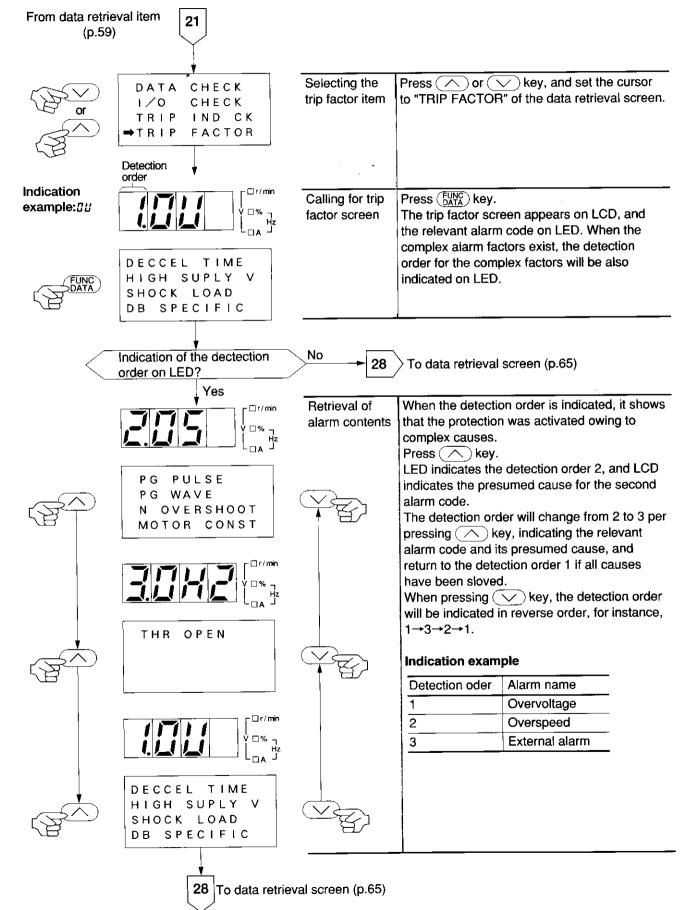
**NOTE :** The data are not lost when the powers supply is turned OFF. After recovery of the power supply, the alarm data is indicated again.

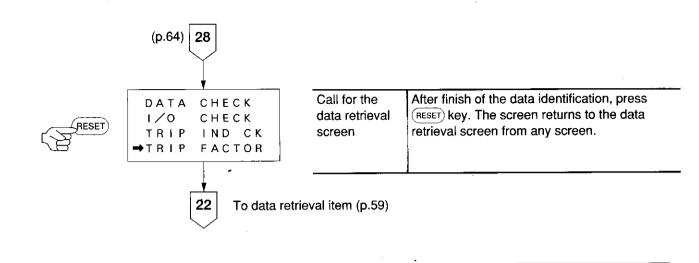


## e) Trip (alarm) factor identifying

Latest trip (alarm) factor will appear on LCD, and the detection order and the relevant alarm code will be indicated on LED.

**NOTE :** The data are not lost when the powers supply is turned OFF. However, when the alarms are two or more, the second and following alarm codes are erased.





# 8-6 Operation mode

The data while the inverter operating are indicated on LCD and LED.

The LED data selected in this mode are indicated also on the data screens in the program mode and the data monitoring mode, and on the I/O check screen. Further, the speed setting and the RUN and STOP commands can be inputted from the key pad panel.

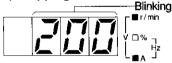
## a) Operation mode screen selection

Call for the operation mode screen on LCD referring to Fig. 8-3-4 (p.43).

The screen according to the data of "98 LCD MONT S" is displayed on LCD.

As to LED, refer to " c ) LED indication selection". The data on LED in the operation mode blinks while the inverter is in stopping, and continuously light while it is in running.

## 1) Stopping



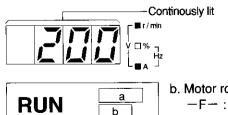


a. LED indication factor blank: 1 time ×10:10 times

## 2) Running

PRG⇒DATA

> ⇒LED SEL



SET

b. Motor rotation -F- : Forward rotation —R— : Reverse rotation

## b) Display content selection for operation mode screen

Rewriting the data of "98 LCD-MONT S", you can change the display content of the LCD screen, for instance, to a bar chart.

Refer to "8-4 Program mode" (p.53) for changing the data, and "9 Function" (p.83) for display content.

#### c) LED indication selection

LED indicates the data according to "95 LED MONTS".

Indication example: Motor is running at speed of 1000 r/min in forward rotation (When the data of code 95 is 00.)





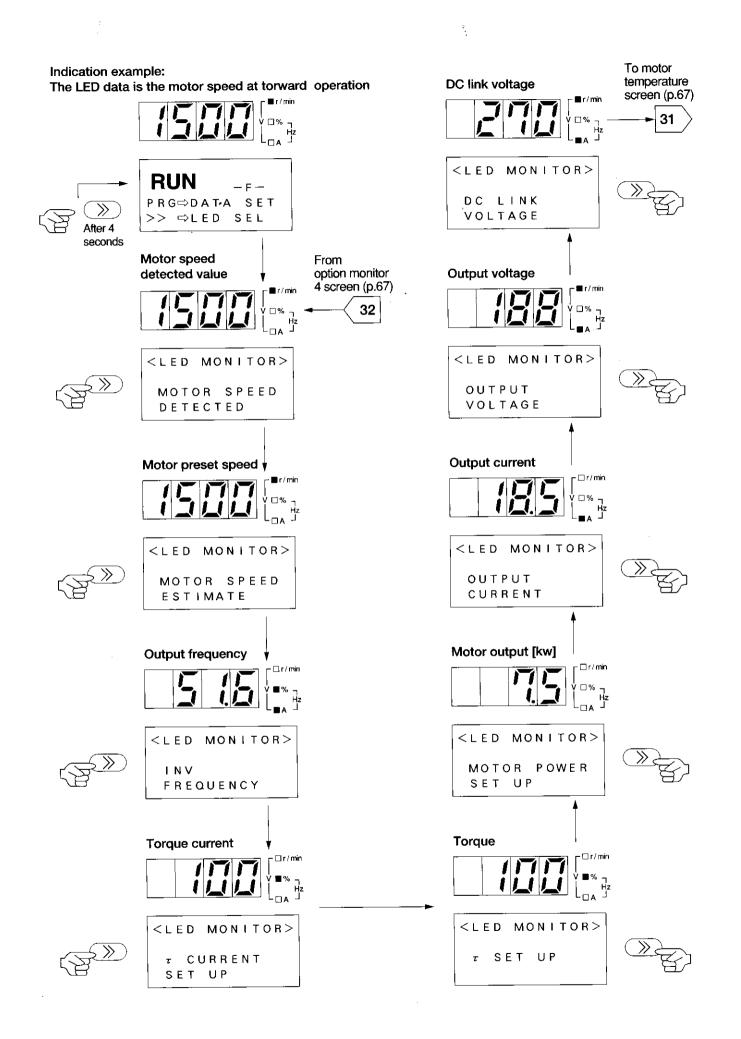
When the data is selected and indicated without rewriting the data of code 95, press  $(\gg)$  key as follows:

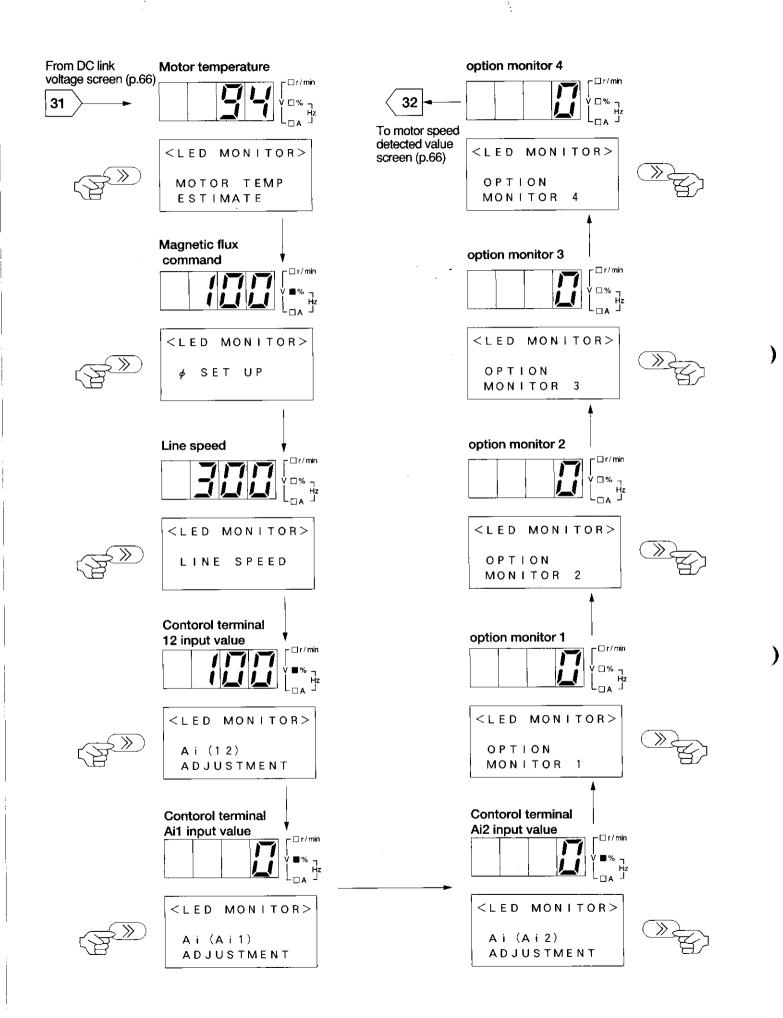
- Identify the data name.
  - Press (  $\gg$  ) key once, and then the LCD screen changes from the data to the name monitored currently.
- Selecting the other data

Press  $(\gg)$  key. The indicated data changes as shown in the figure in p. 56 per each press of SHIFT key.

Finish selecting the data The LCD screen returns to the operation mode screen 4 seconds after the  $(\gg)$  key is released.

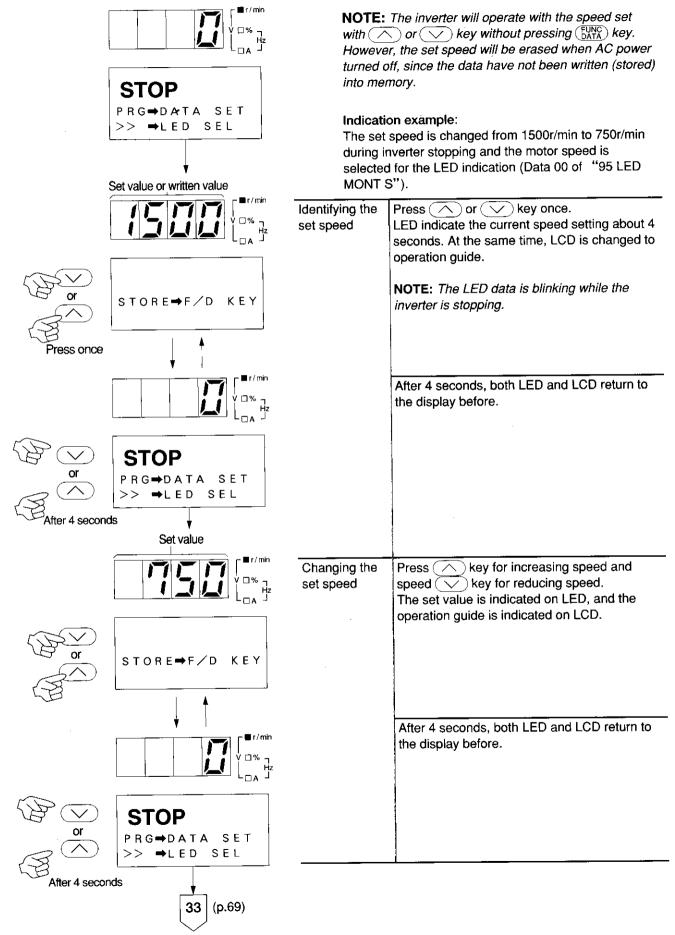
The LED continues to indicate the selected data until the next operation is selected. However, this selection is not stored into memory. When AC power is turned off, the selected data is lost.

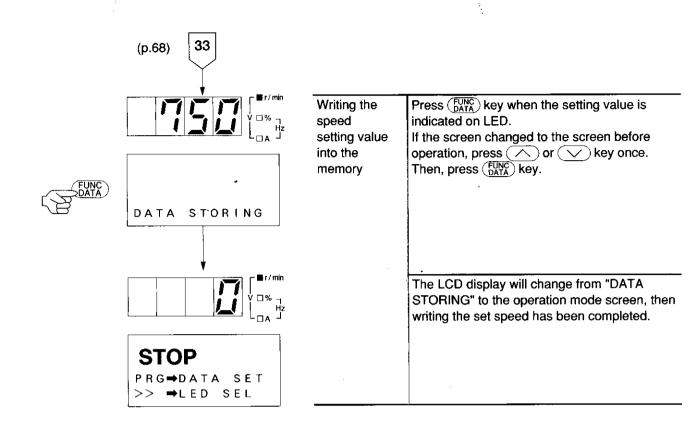




## d) SPEED setting

You can set the motor speed with keypad panel, if the data of "01 N SETTING "is 0.





e) Inputting run and stop commands.

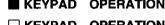
Operation indicator Lit —

# 🛕 WARNING

Since stop command is inputted according to the data of function "02 Operation command", it may not be inputted from the keypad panel at emergency. Under this condition, turn OFF (open) the power supply circuit breaker. The RUN and STOP commands can be inputted from  $(\frac{FWD}{RWN})$ ,  $(\frac{FEV}{RUN})$  and (STOP) keys when the operation indicator turns ON on keypad panel (When the data of "02 OPR METHOD" is 0).

)

| Turned on: Command can be input. |
|----------------------------------|
|                                  |

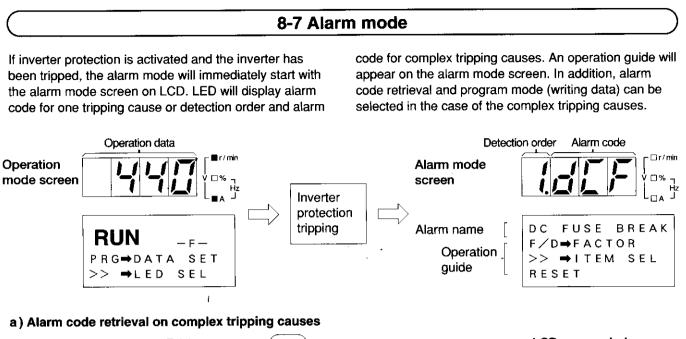


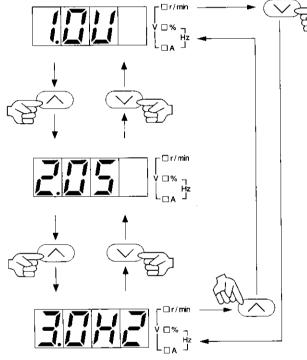
KEYPAD OPERATION

<sup>1</sup>— Turned off: Command cannot be input.

| FWD<br>FRUN<br>RUN<br>PRG→DATA SET<br>>> →LED SEL                               | Starting to<br>forward<br>rotation | Press (FWD) key.<br>The motor is accelerated toward forward<br>rotation according to the selected acceleration<br>time. The forward operation indicator turns ON.                   |
|---|------------------------------------|---|
| FWD<br>FRUN<br>REV<br>RUN<br>STOP<br>STOP<br>STOP<br>STOP                       | Stopping                           | Press (STOP) key.<br>The motor is decelerated according to the<br>selected deceleration time. At the time point of<br>inputting stop command, the operation<br>indicator turns OFF. |
| LitRUN<br>REV<br>REV<br>RUN<br>RUN<br>P R G → D A T A S E T<br>>> → L E D S E L | Starting to<br>reverse<br>rotation | Press (Rev<br>The motor is accelerated toward reverse<br>rotation according to the selected acceleration<br>time. The reverse operation indicator turns ON.                         |

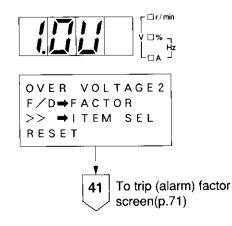
**NOTE**: Even if during the program mode and data monitoring mode, when the keypad operation indicator turns ON, the operation commands can be inputted from  $(\mathbb{R}^{WD}_{\mathbb{R}^{UD}})$ ,  $(\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{R}^{UD}}_{\mathbb{R}^{UD}})$  and  $(\mathbb{S}^{\text{TOP}})$  keys.





## b) Trip (alarm) factor identifying

The presumable protection trip factor is indicated onLCD.



#### Indication example:

| Detection order | Alarm name     |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1               | Overvoltage    |
| 2               | Overspeed      |
| 3               | External alarm |

# LCD screen during alarm code retrieval

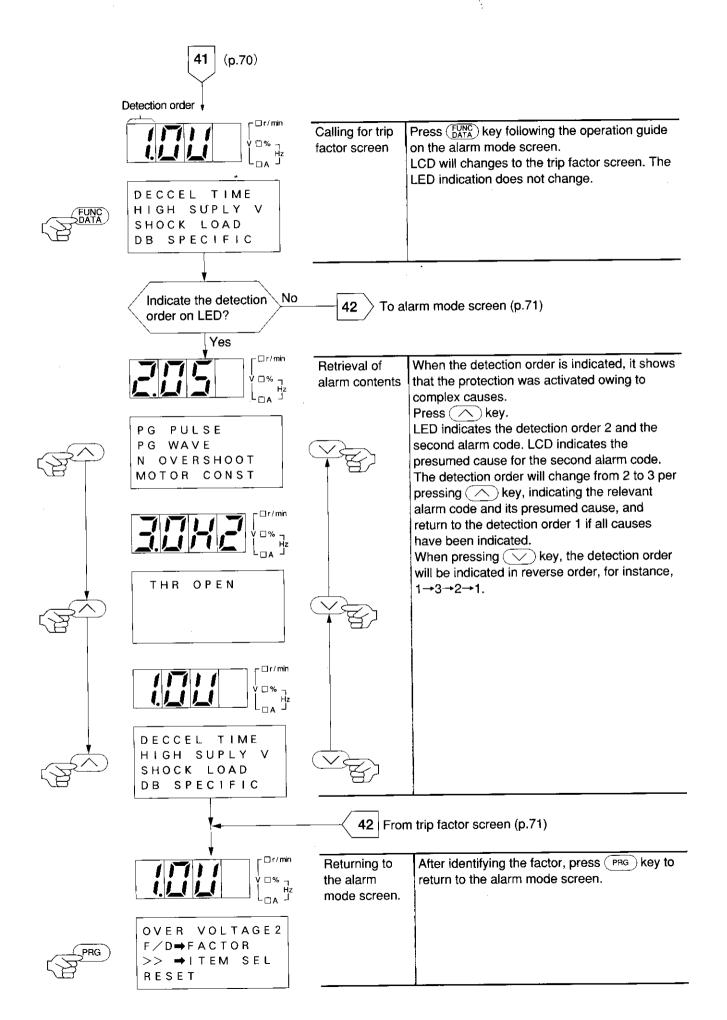
| OVER VOLTAGE2 |
|---------------|
| F∕D➡FACTOR    |
| >> ⇒ITEM SEL  |
| RESET         |

Identify the alarm code that the inverter protection has detected at first and then press Akey. The detection order will change from 2 to 3 per pressing key and each alarm code is indicated. The screen returns to the alarm code of the detection order 1 if all causes have been indicated.

If  $\checkmark$  key is pressed, the detection order will be indicated in reverse order, for instance,  $1 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$ . The LCD screen does not change during retrieval by pressing  $\land$  or  $\checkmark$  key. The alarm name of the first detection order is continuously indicated.

#### Indication example:

| Detection order | Alarm name     |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1               | Overvoltage    |
| 2               | Overspeed      |
| 3               | External alarm |



)

)

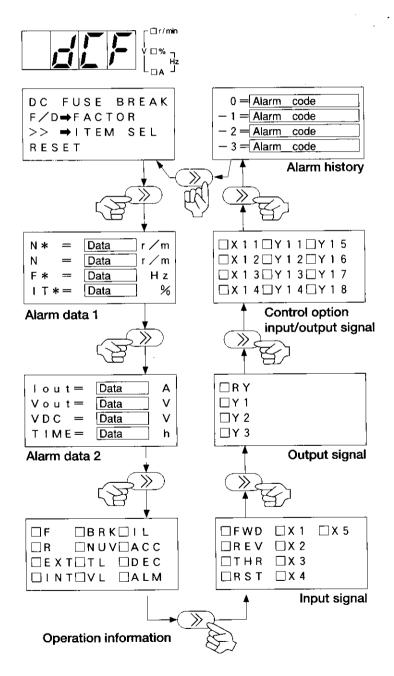
#### c) Trip (alarm) data identifying

Seven screens can be selected and indicated for the trip (alarm) data on LCD.

Press  $\gg$  key following the guide of the alarm mode screen. At first, the alarm data 1 screen is displayed. Press  $\gg$  key further. The screen will change as shown in the figure per pressing  $\gg$  key. If the

displays of 7 screens are completed, the screen returns to the alarm mode screen.

The indication of LED does not change even by pressing  $\bigcirc$  key.



**NOTE :** Following selections can be conducted on any screen of the 7 trip data screens:

- The program mode can be selected by pressing
   PRG key, and the trip (alarm) factor can be selected by pressing
   BURC DATA key.
- Though on the way of the LCD screen selection, the alarm code retrieval can be conducted by pressing
   or 
   key without changing the LCD screen.
- When (RESET) key is pressed after correcting the alarm generating causes, the reset command is inputted and the operation mode will restart.

Alarm data 1 screen N \* : Speed written value, N: Speed detection value, F \* : Frequency command value, IT \* : Torque current command value

#### Alarm data 2 screen

Iout: Output current, Vout: Output voltage, VDC: DC link voltage,

TIME: Total operation time at activation of protection function

#### Operation information screen

F: In forward operation R: In reverse operation BRK: In resistance braking NUV: Existing of main circuit voltage TL: In torque limiting VL: In voltage limiting IL: In current limiting ACC: In acceleration DEC: In deceleration ALM: In activation of protection

#### Input signal screen

Indicating input state of the control input terminals.

Output signal screen

Indicating output state of the output terminals.

## Input and output signal screen for control options

Refer to the Control option Instruction Manuals.

#### Alarm history screen

Indicating the alarm code occurred in the past. Indicating the first detected alarm code when two or more alarms occur at the same time. The first trip for the latest trip and the previous three trips can be indicated by alarm history

- screen.
  - 0: Latest trip
  - —1: 1st Previous trip
  - -2: 2nd Previous trip
  - —3: 3rd Previous trip

#### d) Program mode selection

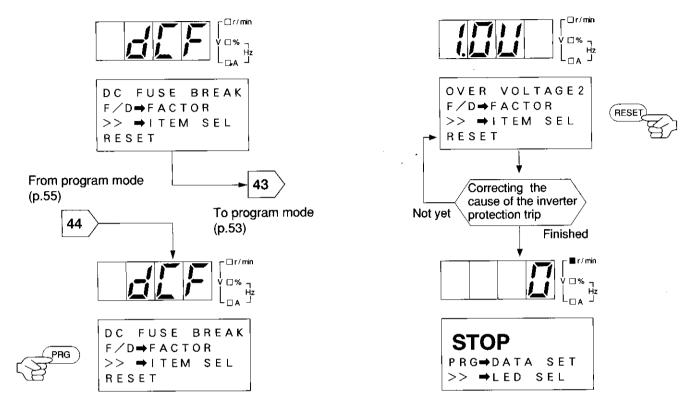
The data setting method is same as that in "Program mode". Refer to p. 53.



#### e) Reset command input

After reading out data and correcting the cause of the inverter protection trip, press (RESET) key. Then the protection activated status is released and the operation mode will start.

)



#### 8-8 Auto-tuning

#### A WARNING

The motor and machine or equipment repeat to run and stop when starting auto-tuning. Therefore, conduct the auto-tuning after confirming safety.

Auto-tuning automatically measures the data necessary for FRENIC5000VG5 series by repeating run and stop of the motor, and writes the measured data into the object function. In the auto-tuning function, there are a speed regulator system (ASR) and motor constants system.

#### a) Auto-tuning for speed control system (ASR)

This measures the following data:

- Selected ASR: P constant and I constant
- "14 ASR1-P" and "15 ASR1-1", or "37 ASR2-P" and "38 ASR2-1"
- Data for observer: Integration time and load inertia
   34 OBSERVER 2" and "55 OBSERVER 3"

Before starting the tuning, prepare as follows:

- Stop the inverter output.
- Connect the motor with the load.
- Set the data of "200 PROTECTED" at 1 and write it.
- Set the speed command at 50% or more of the data of "03 MAX SPEED" and write it.
- Check that the acceleration torque is 10% or more of the motor rated torque and the of acceleration time is 0.1 second or more.

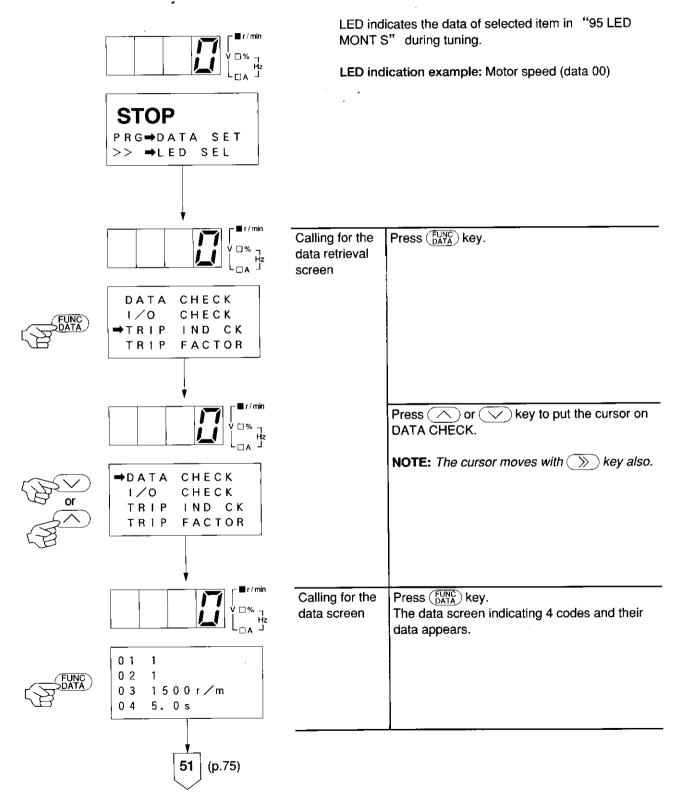
**NOTE :** When measuring at no-load etc., if the acceleration torque is not 10% or more of the motor rated torque, keep the acceleration torque by shortening the acceleration time.

- Set the selected data of S-curve acceleration and deceleration ( "06 S-CURVE 1" or "35 S-CURVE 2") at 0 and write it.
- Set the data of "31 DROOP" at 0.0 and write it.
- Set the data of "53 OBSERVER 1" at 1.00 and write it when using observer.

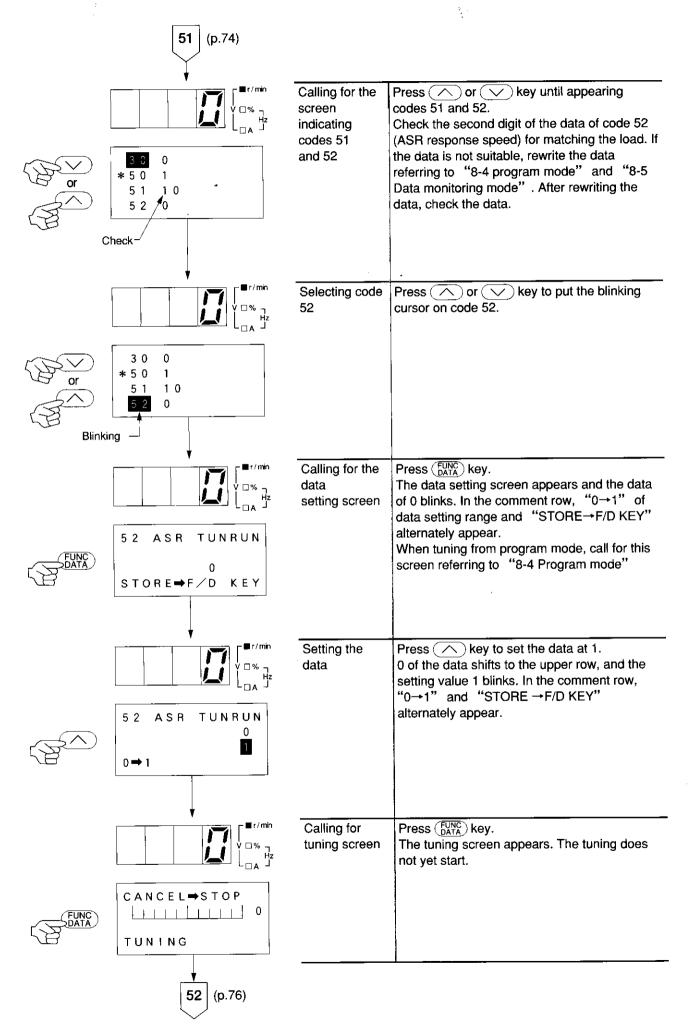
**NOTE:** When the acceleration and deceleration time is long, the tuning time also becomes long. To measure the tuning data in a short time, shorten the acceleration and deceleration time up to the allowable value.

**NOTE :** The auto-tuning for speed control system starts by the command from keypad panel or control terminals. This does not start through the data communication (RS485). **NOTE :** The motor repeats to start and stop in ten odd times during tuning. Too many repeats show impossibility of tuning. Then, press (STOP) key to stop tuning.

Since the data are necessary to be checked in tuning, a procedure conducting from the data monitoring mode will be shown.



74



)

| ·  |  | :  |
|--|--|--|
| (p.75) 52 $(p.75) 52$ $(p.7$ | Input starting<br>command<br>of tuning                                     | <ul> <li>Input forward or reverse run command.</li> <li>NOTE: <ul> <li>Input forward or reverse run command from the keypad panel or control terminals according to " 02 OPR METHOD". But, when inputting the command from the control terminals, input stop command after inputting the forward or reverse run command. Then the tuning starts.</li> <li>The motor repeats start and stop during tuning. The rotating direction of the motor follows the forward or reverse run command.</li> </ul> </li> <li>When the tuning starts, a bar graph and numerics (%) on the right side of the bar graph show progressing state. If the tuning is impossible because of unsatisfactory condition etc., the motor repeats start and stop, but the tuning screen does not</li> </ul> |
|  | Continuing<br>tuning   | progress.<br>The bar graph and numerics show the degree<br>of tuning progress.<br><b>NOTE:</b> During the tuning, since the motor speed<br>etc, change successively, it is difficult to read<br>the data when monitoring the data with LED.  |
| FINISH 100%  | Finishing<br>tuning  | When the tuning finished, the screen changes to FINISH screen. This screen is shown for about 2 seconds.   |
| $ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$   | Returning to<br>the data<br>screen<br>(or function<br>selection<br>screen) | The data screen indicated from code 53<br>appears. When starting the tuning from the<br>program mode, function selection screen from<br>code 53 appears.   |
|  | Checking the tuning data   | Press or key to check the tuning data.<br>These data are not written, but serve as the operation data.<br>If the data become definite, write them into memory.<br>All data can be written with "101 ALL SAVE" also.  |
| <b>53</b> (p.77)   |  |  |

÷.

|              | (P.76) <b>54</b>   |   |  |
|--------------|--|---|--|
| STOP         | $ \begin{array}{c}                                     $ | Stopping the tuning                         | Press (STOP) key.<br>The indication changes from TUNING to<br>CANCEL, and the progress of the bar graph<br>and numerics stop.<br>This screen is displayed for about 2 seconds. |
|              | 5 3 0. 00<br>5 4 0. 100 s<br>5 5 0. 1 3 s<br>* 6 0 1     | Returning to<br>the data<br>screen          | The data screen indicated from code 53<br>appears.<br>The data before the tuning are shown.  |
| 53<br>(P.76) |  |   |  |
| RESET        | →DATA CHECK<br>I∕O CHECK<br>TRIP IND CK<br>TRIP FACTOR   | Calling for the<br>data retrieval<br>screen | Press (RESET) key.   |
|              |  | Calling for the operation mode screen       | Press PRG key.<br>NOTE: The screen returns to the operation<br>mode screen with RESET key also.  |
| (PRG)        | PRG⇒DATA SET<br>>> →LED SEL                              |   |  |

۶.

)

)

#### b) Motor constants auto-tuning

Motor constants of code 182 to 197 are measured. Before starting the tuning, prepare as follows:

- Stop the inverter output.
- Set the data of "200 PROTECTED" at 1 and write it.
- Match the data of code 171 to 179 with the specification of the motor to be tuned.

**NOTE :** When selecting OTHERS in the data of "171 M SELECT", write an initial value into "184 RATED Im".

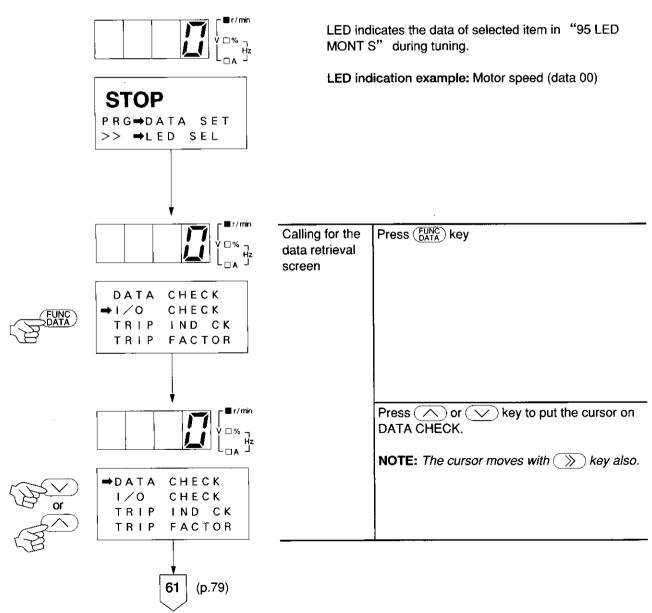
The initial value of "171 M SELECT"

= The data of "176 RATED A"  $\times 0.5$ However, the data written into "184 RATED Im" changes to measured value by the tuning.

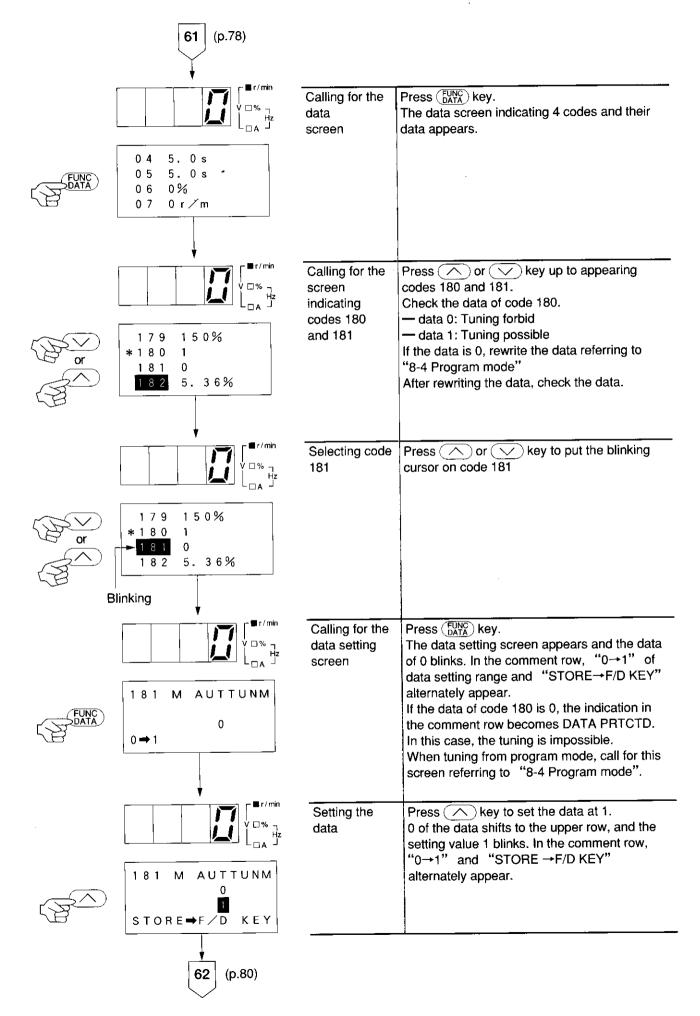
#### NOTE :

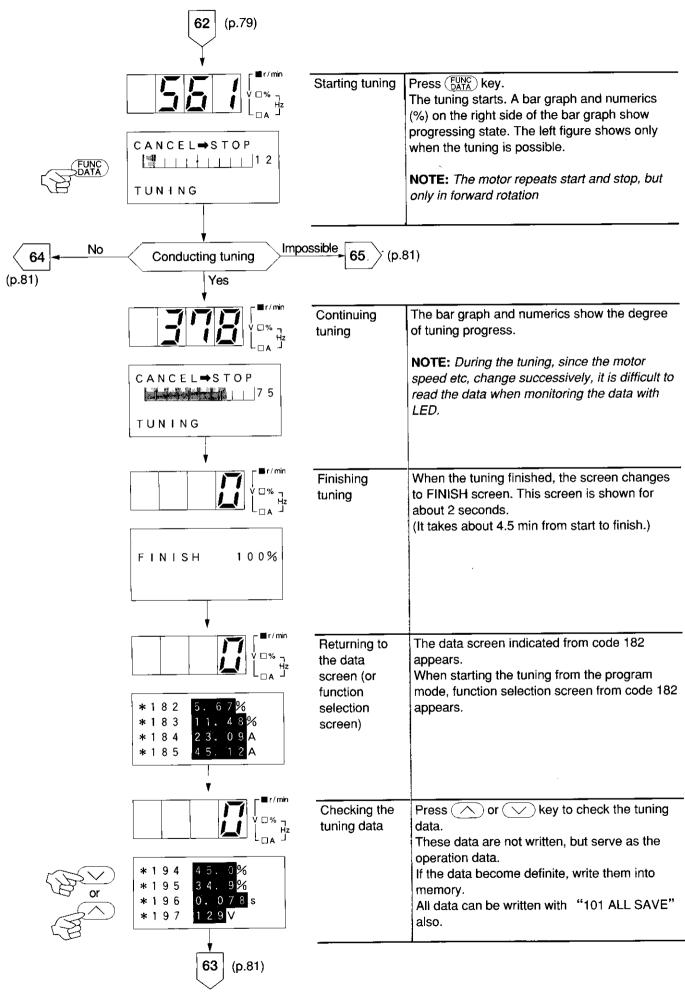
- The tuning is conducted regardless of connection between the motor and load. However, since only forward rotation is allowable during tuning, disconnect the load from the motor if the load has difficulty in forward running.
- When the acceleration and deceleration time is long, the tuning time also becomes long. To measure the tuning data in a short time, shorten the acceleration and deceleration up to the allowable value. Or, disconnect the load and shorten the acceleration and deceleration time to the necessary time for the motor.
- If starting tuning in the case of abnormality on the motor side, such as output circuit break, the state changes to the alarm mode. Er7 is indicated on LED, and alarm mode screen appears on LCD.

Since the data are necessary to be checked in tuning, a procedure conducting from the data monitoring mode will be shown.



78





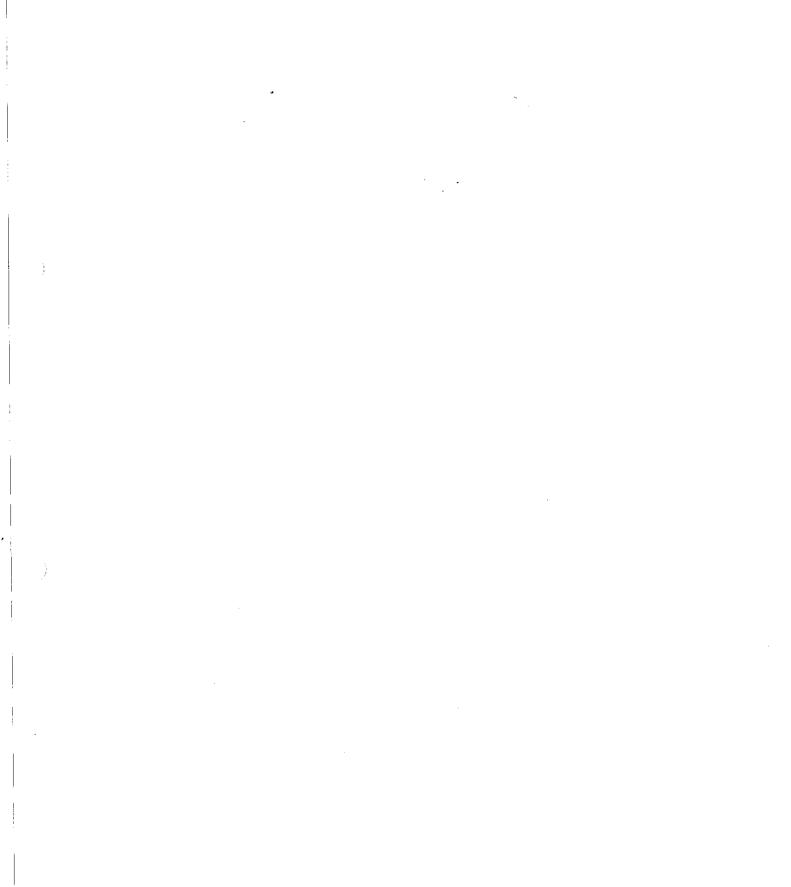
|              | 64 (p.80)  |  |  |
|--------------|--|--|--|
| STOP         | $\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{A}} & \mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{A}} \\ \mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{A}} & \mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{A}} $ | Stopping the tuning                      | Press (STOP) key.<br>The indication changes from TUNING to<br>CANCEL, and the progress of the bar graph<br>and numerics stop.<br>This screen is displayed for about 2 seconds. |
|              | 1 8 2 5. 3 6%  | Returning to<br>the data<br>screen       | The data screen indicated from code 182<br>appears. The data before the tuning are<br>shown.   |
| 63<br>(p.80) | 1 8 3 1 0. 0 3 %<br>1 8 4 2 2. 1 0 A<br>1 8 5 4 3. 3 6 A   |  |  |
| (p.00)       |  | Calling for the data retrieval screen    | Press (RESET) key after finish of the tuning.  |
| RESET        | →DATA CHECK<br>I/O CHECK<br>TRIP IND CK<br>TRIP FACTOR   |  |  |
| PRG          |  | Calling for the operation mode screen    | Press Preg key.<br>NOTE: The screen returns to the operation<br>mode screen with RESET key also.   |
|              | PRG⇒DATA SET<br>>> ⇒LED SEL  |  |  |
| (p.80)       |  | Being<br>impossible to<br>conduct tuning | If the measurement was impossible because of<br>break or high impedance of the output circuit,<br>the state changes to the alarm mode, and<br>"Er7 " is indicated on LED.      |
|              | OPEN OUTPUT<br>F∕D⇒FACTOR<br>>> ⇒ITEM SEL<br>RESET   |  |  |

÷

)

)

# NOTES



# 9 Function

#### 9-1 Function table

#### **Table 9-1 Function table**

ł

|                  |                            | Function  | LCD   | 0  | 1 1 - 14 | Incre- | Factory writing     | Ref. |
|------------------|----------------------------|---|---|--|----------|--------|---------------------|------|
|                  | Code                       | Name  | monitor   | Setting range  | Unit     | ment   | With PG Without P G | page |
|                  | 01                         | Speed command   | 01 N SETTING  | 0: Keypad panel (UP key, DOWN key<br>1: Other than keypad panel<br>(Terminal 12, multistep speed, etc.)  |          |        | 1                   | 95   |
|                  | 02                         |   | 02 OPR<br>METHOD  | 0: Keypad panel (FWD, REV, STOP key) *1)<br>1: External signals (FWD, REV)   | _        | —      | 1                   | 100  |
|                  | 03                         | Maximum speed   | 03 MAX SPEED  | 250 to 12000 r/min   | r/min    | 1      | 1500                | 98   |
|                  |                            | Acceleration time 1<br>Deceleration time 1            | 04 ACC TIME1<br>05 DEC TIME1  | 0.0 to 1200.0 s  | s        | 0.1    | 5.0                 | 97   |
|                  | 06                         |   |   | 0 to 50%   | %        | 1      | 0                   |      |
|                  | 08<br>09<br>10<br>11<br>12 | Multistep speed 2                                     | 08 MULTI N-2<br>09 MULTI N-3<br>10 MULTI N-4<br>11 MULTI N-5<br>12 MULTI6/SLOW1 | -12000 to 12000r/min   | r/min    | 1      | 0                   | 96   |
|                  | 1                          | ASR1 (P constant)                                     |   | 0.1 to 999.9   |          | 0.1    | 20.0 10.0           |      |
|                  | 15                         | (1 constant)  |   | 0.000 to 5.000 s, P-control at 0.000 s   | s        |        | 0.040 0.200         | 103  |
|                  | 16                         | Filter time-constant (Speed setting)                  |   | · · · · ·  | s        | 0.001  |                     |      |
|                  | 17                         | (Speed detection)                                     |   | 0.000 10 3.000 s   | 3        | 0.001  | 0.005               | 104  |
| Basic            | 18                         |   |   | 0: 4 quadrants unified   | -        |        |                     | .1   |
| func-<br>tions   |                            |   |   | 1: Drive, brake individual<br>2: Upper and lower limits (ASR command)<br>3: Drive, brake individual always   | _        | _      | 0                   | 105  |
|                  | 19                         | (Level select)  | 19 7 LIMIT s  | 000 to 222   | -        | i —    | 000                 |      |
|                  |                            |   |   | ##0: Code 21, ##1: Ai. ##2: Di<br>#0#: Code 20, #1#: Ai, #2#: Di<br>0##: CTAD ON Torque limit 1=DIT card input<br>1##: CTAD ON Torque limit 2=DIT card input<br>2##: CTAD ON Torque limit 1=DIT card input<br>CTAD OFF Torque limit 2=DIT card input | •        |        |                     | 106  |
|                  | 20                         | Torque limiter (Level 1)                              | 20 ± LIMIT 1  | -250 to 250%   | %        | 1      | 150                 |      |
|                  | 21                         | (Level 2)   | 21 7 LIMIT 1  |  |          |        | 10                  |      |
|                  | 22                         | Motor electronic (Mode select thermal overload        | 22 M OL MODE  | 0: Inactive<br>1: Active (Self fan, general-purpose motor)<br>2: Active (Forced fan, dedicated motor)  |          |        | 0                   | 108  |
|                  | 23                         | (Level  | 23 M OL LEVEL   | 0.0 to 999.9 A   | A        | 0.1    | by motor            |      |
|                  | 24                         | Restart after momentary<br>power failure (Mode select | 24 RESTART M  | 0: Inactive (Without restart, LU trip alarm)<br>1: Active  |          |        | 0                   | 110  |
|                  | 25                         |   |   | 0.0 to 10.0 s  | S        | 0.1    | 0.0                 |      |
|                  | 26                         | (Braking level)                                       | 26 DC BRK LVI   | 10 to 100%   | %        | 1      | 10                  | 101  |
|                  | 27                         |   |   | 0.0 to 10.0 s  | s        | 0.1    | 0.0 0.1             |      |
| Control<br>func- | 30                         |   |   | 0: Function code 31 to 44-Block closed<br>1: Function code 31 to 44-Block opened   |          | -      | 0                   | 119  |
| tions            | 31                         |   | ) 31 DROOP  | 0.0 to 25.0%   | %        | 0.1    | 0.0                 | 103  |
| (ASR related     | 32                         | Filter time constant (ASR output                      | ,   | 0.000 to 0.200 s   | S        | 0.00   |                     |      |
| TOTALEU          | ′ 33<br>34                 | Deceleration time 2                                   | 34 DEC TIME   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  | s        | 0.1    | 5.0                 | 97   |
|                  | 35                         | S-curve acc/dcc 2 (S-width                            | ) 35 S-CURVE  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  | %        | 1      | 0                   |      |
|                  | 36                         | Speed ratio setting<br>(Terminal 12 input             | 36 12 RATIO   | 0.001 to 2.000   |          | 0.00   | 1 1.000             | 96   |

)

)

**NOTE:** The functions in **C** are changeable in operation. *#* in data setting range denotes any data. \*1) When inputting FWD and REV (ON), the data cannot change.

|  |          | Function                                | LCD                      |   | ł           | Incre- | Factory writing     | Ref. |
|--|----------|---|--------------------------|---|-------------|--------|---------------------|------|
| Ī  | Code     | Name                                    | monitor                  | Setting range   | Unit        |        | With PG Without P G | page |
| Control                                    | 37       |   |                          | 0.1 to 999.9  | —           | 0.1    | 20.0 10.0           |      |
| unc-                                       | 38       | (I constant)                            | 38 ASR2-I                | 0.000 to 5.000 s  | s           | 0.001  | 0.040 0.200         | 103  |
| ions<br>ASR                                | 39       | ASR1, 2 switching ramp                  | 38 ASR SWITCH            | 0.00 to 2.55 s  | s           | 0.01   | 1.00                |      |
| elated)                                    | 40<br>41 |   | 40 τ BIAS1<br>41 τ BIAS2 | -250 to 250%  | %           | 1      | 150<br>10           |      |
| Í  | 42       | Torque control/ (Select)                | 42 T CONTROL             | 00 to 11  |             |        | 00                  | 107  |
| ,  |          | Torque current control                  |                          | Torque command Ai 0#: Inactive<br>1#: Active (using ATS)<br>Torque current #0: Inactive<br>command Ai #1: Active (using ATCS) | 1           |        |                     | 107  |
|  | 43       | Magnetic flux command (Select)          | 43 ø MODE                | 0: Ordinary (Internal calculation)<br>1: Ai (AFLUX)   |             |        | 0                   | 108  |
|  | 44       | Magnetic flux level under light load    | 44 φ LEVEL               | 10 to 100%  | %           | 1      | 25 100              |      |
| Control<br>unc-                            | 50       | Function block (51-55)                  |                          | 0: Function code 51 to 55-Block closed<br>1: Function code 51 to 55-Block opened  | _           |        | 0                   | 119  |
| ions<br>ASR<br>uning)                      | 51       | ASR tuning (Mode select)                | 51 ASR TUN M             | 00 t0 21<br>ASR response<br>0#: Low 1#: Medium 2#: High<br>Observer select<br>#0: Inactive #1: Active                         |             |        | 10 00               | 104  |
|  | 52       | (Operation select)                      | 52 ASR TUNRUN            | 0: Inactive, 1: Active  | -           | —      | 0                   | 1 —  |
|  | 53       | Data for (Gain for compensation)        |                          |   | —           | 0.01   | 0.00                |      |
|  | 54       | state<br>observer (Integration time)    | 54 OBSERVER 2            | 0.005 to 1.000 s  | S           | 0.001  | 0.100               | 104  |
|  | 55       | (Load inertia)                          | 55 OBSERVER 3            | 0.01 to 30.00 s *3)   | s           | 0.01   | *2)                 |      |
|  | 60       | Function block (61-74)                  |                          | 0: Function code 61 to 74-Block closed<br>1: Function code 61 to 74-Block opened  | -           | -      | 0                   | 119  |
|  | 61       | Motor overheating protection (Temp.)    | 61 M OH                  | 100 to 200°C (Valid only with NTC thermistor  | <b>) °C</b> | 1      | 150                 | 109  |
|  | 62       | Motor overheat early warning (Temp.)    | 62 M PRE OH              | 50 to 200℃ (Valid only with NTC thermistor)   | °C          | 1      | 75                  | 103  |
|  | 63       | Inverter overload early warning (Level) | 63 INV PRE OL            | 25 to 100%  | %           | 1      | 90                  | 114  |
|  | 64       | Motor overload warning (Level)          | 64 M PRE OL              | 25 to 100%  | %           | 1      | 90                  | 109  |
|  | 65       | Zero speed detection (Level)            | 65 ZERO N LVL            | 1 to 1200 r/min   | r/min       | 1      | 10                  | 100  |
|  | 66       | Speed detection (Level 1)               | 66 OPT N1                | 1 to 12000 r/min (Absolute value  | ) r/min     | 1      | 1500                |      |
| Control                                    | 67<br>68 |   | 67 OPT N2<br>68 OPT N3   | -12000 to 12000 r/min (With polarity)   | r/min       | 1      | 1500                |      |
| func-<br>tions<br>(Detec<br>tion<br>level) | 69       | Speed detection method                  |                          | 0000 to 1111<br># # # #<br>Method of code 65  | 5           |        | 0000                | 113  |
|  |          |   |                          | Method of code 66<br>Method of code 66<br>O: Speed feedback (Estimated value)<br>1: Speed command                             | 7           |        |                     |      |
|  | 70       | Speed arrival (Detection width          |                          |   | %           | 0.1    | 3.0                 |      |
|  | 71       | Speed agreement (Detection width        | ) 71 N AGREMENT          | 1.0 to 20.0%  | %           | 0.1    | 3.0                 |      |
|  | 72       | (Off-delay timer                        | 72 AGR DELAY             | 0.000 to 1.000 s  | S           | 0.00   | 1 0.300             | 114  |
|  | 73       | Torque detection (Level)                | 73 τ LEVEL               | 1.0 to 250.0%   | %           | 0.1    | 30.0                |      |
|  | 74       | Operation continue timer                | 74 RUN CONT              | 0.00 to 5.00 S  | S           | 0.01   | 0.50 0.00           | 100  |

NOTE: The functions in are changeable in operation. # in data setting range denotes any data.
\*2) The data of the dedicated motor with the same capacity of the inverter are written.
\*3) When the data of code 171 are rewritten, the data of the Fuji Electric's dedicated motor for VG5 series are written. Further, it is possible to individually write.

| Function                               | LCD   | 0  | 1.1   | Incre-   | Factory writing  | R   |
|--|---|--|---|--|--|---|
| Name                                   | monitor   | Setting range  | Unit  | 1  | With PG Without  | pa  |
| Function block (81-101)                | 80  | 0: Function code 81 to 101-Block closed  |   |  | 0  | 1   |
| Auto rostart (Bostart time)            | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   |  |   | 1  | 0  |   |
|  |   |  | s   | 1  | 5  | 1   |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  |   |  |   | 1  |  | -   |
|  |   |  |   |  | 0  | ات<br>  |
| •                                      |   | CSRL OFF: FWD (Code 85), REV (Code 86)<br>CSRL ON : FWD (Code 86), REV (Code 85)<br>1: FWD/REV same limits<br>CSRL OFF: Code 85<br>CSRL ON : Code 86<br>2: Upper and lower limits<br>CSRL OFF: 110% limit<br>CSRL ON : Lower limit (Code 86)<br>Upper limit (Code 85)  |   |  |  |   |
|  |   | 0.0 to 110.0%  | %   | 0.1  | 100.0  |   |
| (Level 2                               | 86 N LMT LVL2   |  |   |  |  |   |
| Creeping select (Select)               |   | 00 to 11   | <u> </u>  |  | 00   | _   |
|  |   | 2: Creeping 2 select #0: Code 13/#1: Ai (AJSS2)  |   |  |  |   |
| Rotation direction switching           |   | 1: Reverse direction against operation command   |   |  | 0  |   |
| Speed feed back (Signal select)        | 88 N FEDBAC M   | 0: Ordinary, 1: Ai (ASFB), 2: High selector  |   |  |  | 1   |
| Excessive voltage suppression          | 90 SUP FUNC M   |  | <u> </u>  |  | 0  |   |
|  |   |  |   |  |  |   |
| Operation mathed (Paspage              |   |  | -   | -  | 00   | -   |
|  |   | #0: Operation OFF when OFF between<br>FWD-CM or REV-CM<br>#1: Operation OFF at zero speed or less  |   |  |  |   |
| Torque command monitor (Polarity selec | t) 92 τ MONT S  | 0##: Torque command output (BTR) + at FWD torque<br>1##: Torque command output (BTR) + at FWD drive<br>#0#: Torque meter (BTM1, keypad panel) + at FWD torque<br>#1#: Torque meter (BTM1, keypad panel) + at FWD drive   |   |  | 000  |   |
| Language                               | 93 LANGUAGE   |  |   |  | 0  |   |
|  |   |  |   |  | 5  |   |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  |   |  | <u> </u>  |  |  |   |
| LED MONITOR Select                     |   | ·  | _   |  |  |   |
|  |   | 00       Motor speed (r/min)       1         01       Motor speed command (ASR input)       1         02       Inverter frequency (Hz)       1         03       Torque current (%)       1         04       Torque (%)       1         05       Motor output       1         06       Output current (A)       1         07       Output current (A)       1         08       Link voltage (V)       1         09       Motor temperature (°C)       1         09       Motor temperature (°C)       1         09       Motor temperature (°C)       1         09       Al adjust (12)       1         00       Al adjust (Ai1)       1         00       Al adjust (Ai2)       1         010       Option monitor 1       1         011       Option monitor 3       1         12       Option monitor 3       1         12       Option monitor 4       1 | 2   |  |  |   |
|  | Function block (81-101)<br>Auto-restart (Restart time)<br>(Restart interval)<br>Speed bias setting<br>Speed limiter (Mode select)<br>Speed limiter (Level 1)<br>(Level 2)<br>Creeping select (Select)<br>Rotation direction switching<br>Speed feed back (Signal select)<br>Excessive voltage suppression<br>Operation method (Response<br>Torque command monitor (Polarity select)<br>Language | NamemonitorFunction block (81-101)80Auto-restart (Restart time)81 AUTO RESET(Restart interval)82 RESET INTSpeed bias setting83 N BIASSpeed limiter(Mode select)84 N LMT METHSpeed limiter(Level 1)85 N LMT LVL1(Level 2)20 Creeping select(Select)87 U/D JOG SRotation direction switching88 F/R DIR SWSpeed feed back (Signal select)80 N FEDBAC MExcessive voltage suppression90 SUP FUNC MOperation method(Response)91 OPR METH MTorque command monitor(Polarity select)92 r MONT SLanguage93 LANGUAGELanguage94 BRIGHTNES  | Name         monitor         Stelling range           Function block (81-101)         80         0: Function code 81 to 101-Block closed<br>-101         1: Function code 81 to 101-Block opened           Auto-restart         (Restart Interval)         81 AUTO REST 10 to 7 times         1           Speed blas setting         83 N BIAS         12000 to 12000 r/min         1           Speed blas setting         83 N BIAS         12000 to 12000 r/min         1           Speed limiter         (Mode select)         84 NUTT MEH         0: FWD/REV individual limit<br>CSRL OFF: 10% limit         1           Speed limiter         (Level 1)         85 NLMT LVLI<br>36 NLMT LVL2         0: to 110.0%         1           Creeping select         (Select)         87 MD JOG S         0: to 10.0%         1           Creeping select         (Select)         87 UD JOG S         1: Greeping 1 select 0: Code 121#: Al (AISSE)           Speed feed back (Signal select)         80 VPL/NEM         0: to 11.0.0%         1           Excessive voltage suppression         20 SUP FUNC M         0: to 1         1           Speed feed back (Signal select)         81 VPL NEM         0: To 11.0.0%         1           Excessive voltage suppression         20 SUP FUNC M         0 to 1         1           Creesping 2 select 40: Code 121#: Al (A | Name         monitor         Setting range         On           Function block (81-101)         80 #81         0: Function code 81 to 101-Block closed | Name         monitor         Setting range         Unit         ment           Function block (81-101)         80 118 81         0: Function code 81 to 101-Block opened | Name         monitor         Setting range         Unit<br>nent         with pc<br>With pc<br>P d           Function block (81-101)         SOTIETED         0: Function code 81 to 101-Block donend         —         0           Auto-restart         (Restart time)         b1 AUTORESE 10 to 7 times         —         1         0           Speed bias setting         B3 N BIAS         12 00 to 12000 r/min         r/min         1         0           Speed limiter         (Mode Select)         BN MIMMETIO         FVD OREV and binks         5         1         0           Speed limiter         (Mode Select)         BN MIMMETIO         FVD OREV same limits         0         0           CSRL OFF: FVD Code 86, REV (Code 86) |

)

)

NOTE: The functions in are changeable in operation. # in data setting range denotes any data.

| l                    |           | Function                      | LCD            | 0  | 11.5  | Incre- | Factory writing | Ref. |
|----------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|----------------|--|-------|--------|-----------------|------|
|                      | Code      | Name                          | monitor        | Setting range  | Unit  |        | With PG Without | page |
| ontrol               | 96        | Load speed (Coefficient 1)    | 96 LOAD COEF1  | 1 to 9999 Coefficient 1  | —     | 1      | 1000            |      |
| unc-<br>ons          | 97        | indication (Coefficient 2)    | 97 LOAD COEF2  | Load speed=Motor speed $\times \frac{\text{Coefficient 1}}{\text{Coefficient 2}}$  |       | 1      | 1000            | 118  |
| Opera-<br>ng         | 98        | LED monitor select            |                | 0: Operation state, Operation guidance<br>1: N <sup>*</sup> , N 2: N, $\tau$ 3: N, It 4: N, I  |       |        | 0               |      |
| node<br>elec-<br>on) | 99        | Motor sound                   |                | 0: 2.5 kHz, 1: 5 kHz, 2: 10 kHz (5 kHz)<br>(In VG5S, the carrier is kept at 5<br>kHz when the data are set at 2.) *2)  |       | -      | 2               | ] —  |
|                      | 100       | Data initializing             | 100 DAT INIT   | 0: Inactive 1: Active<br>(Codes 0 to 170 are initialized<br>except codes 55 and 120 to 125.)   |       |        | 0               |      |
|                      | 101       | Save all data                 | 101 ALL SAVE   |  |       | —      | 0               | 119  |
| nter-<br>ace         | 110       | Function block (111-134)      |                | 0: Function code 111 to 134-Block closed<br>1: Function code 111 to 134-Block opened   |       | _      | 0               |      |
| ace                  | ∦<br>⊨111 | X1-X5 function select (X1-X2) | 111 X1,X2FUNC  | 0000 to 2020   | —     |        | 0506            |      |
|                      |           |                               |                | (Digits of 1000 and 100): Function of X1<br>(Digits of 10 and 1) : Function of X2  | <br>I |        |                 | -    |
|                      | 112       | (X3-X4)                       | 112 X3,X4FUNC  | 0000 to 2020   | —     | -      | 070F            |      |
|                      |           |                               |                | (Digits of 1000 and 100): Function of X3<br>(Digits of 10 and 1) : Function of X4  |       |        |                 |      |
|                      | 113       | (X5)                          | 113 X5 FUNC    | 00 to 20   |       |        | 02              |      |
|                      |           |                               |                | Data Name Abbreviation   | ţ·    |        | +               | -    |
|                      |           |                               |                | 00       Operation command select       COPC         01       Speed setting value select       CSRM         02       Coast-to-stop command       CMCS         03       Pre-excitation command       CPEX         04       Operation signal hold       CHLD         05       Multistep speed setting       CSR1         select 1       06       Multistep speed setting       CSR2         07       Multistep speed setting       CSR4         select 2       07       Multistep speed setting       CSR4         08       UP/DOWN adjuster up command       CUP         09       UP/DOWN adjuster       CDWN         down command       CUP       CDWN         down command       CLP       CSR2         06       MUP/DOWN adjuster       CDWN         clear command       CUP       CDWN         08       Creeping speed select       CSC         04       CP/DOWN adjuster       CDWN         down command       CSC       CSC         05       AcC/DEC, UP/DOWN select       CSUC         05       Speed/setting value limit       CTL         10       ACC/DEC time select       CADB         11       < |       |        |                 | 11:  |
|                      | 114       | Multistep speed command       | 114 MI T N TIM | 1F<br>20Di command for transmission<br>RS485 enableCTDI<br>CREN0.000 to 0.100 s  | s     | 0.00   | 1 0.000         |      |
|                      |           | agreement timer               |                |  |       |        |                 | 9    |

۶.

NOTE: The functions in are changeable in operation.
\*2) The inverter for the standard application motor 75kW or more is 2.5kHz of the frequency of the carrier. (The frequency of the carrier is 2.5kHz as 1 or 2 as for the data.)

|       |      | Function                  |          | LCD           |   |      | Incre- | Factory | writing        | Ref. |
|-------|------|---------------------------|----------|---------------|---|------|--------|---------|----------------|------|
|       | Code | Name                      |          | monitor       | Setting range   | Unit | ment   | With PG | Without<br>P G | page |
| nter- | 115  | Y1-Y3, RY function select | 1        | 15 Y1, Y2FUNC | 0000 to 1212  |      | —      | 00      | 05             | 112  |
| ace   |      | (Y1-Y2)                   |          |               | (Digits of 1000 and 100): Function of Y1<br>(Digits of 10 and 1) : Function of Y2<br>% as for correspondence, refer to data range 116   |      |        |         |                |      |
|       | 116  | (Y3-RY)                   | - 1      | 16 Y3, RYFUNC | 0000 to 1212  | —    | _      | 06      | 604            |      |
|       |      |                           |          |               | (Digits of 1000 and 100): Function of Y3<br>(Digits of 10 and 1) : Function of RY   |      |        |         |                |      |
|       |      |                           | .        |               | Data Name Abbreviation  |      |        |         |                | 1    |
|       |      |                           |          |               | 00       DC link voltage establishment       DVDC         01       In operation       DRUN         02       In acceleration       DACC         03       In deceleration       DDEC         04       Speed exist       DNZS         05       Speed arrival       DSAR         06       Speed agreement       DSD1         08       Speed detection (Level 1: Absolute value)       DSD1         09       Speed detection (Level 3: With polarity)       DSD3         0A       In torque limit       DTLM         0B       Torque detection       DTD         0C       Inverter overload early warning       DOL         0D       Motor overheating early warning       DMOH         0E       Brake release signal       DBRS         10       In braking       DBRK         11       DO for transmission       DTDO         12       Transmission error       DTER   |      |        |         |                |      |
|       | 117  | Ai1-Ai2 function select   | <u> </u> | 117 Ai1-2FUNC | 0000 to 0D0Ds   |      |        | 00      | 000            | 11   |
|       |      |                           | i        |               | (Digits of 1000 and 100): Function of Ai1<br>(Digits of 10 and 1) : Function of Ai2   | +    |        |         |                | -    |
|       |      |                           | 1        |               | Data Name Scale Abbreviation  |      |        |         |                |      |
|       |      |                           |          |               | 00       Input signal interrupt<br>01       →       AOFF         01       Speed auxiliary setting 1       ±100/±1max       AAS1         02       Speed auxiliary setting 2       ±100/±1max       AAS2         03       Torque limit (Level 1)       ±100/±1max       AAS2         04       Torque limit (Level 2)       ±100/±150%       ATL1         04       Torque bias       ±100/±150%       ATBS         06       Torque command<br>(before limit)       ±100/±150%       ATS         07       Torque current command       ±100/±150%       ATCS         08       Creeping speed 1       ±100/±10%       AJSS1         09       Creeping speed 2       ±100/±10%       AFLUX         08       Speed feedback       ±100/±10%       AFLUX         08       Speed feedback       ±100/±10%       AFLUX         00       Speed feedback       ±100/±10%       AFLUX         00       Speed override warning       ±100/±50%       ASCR |      |        |         |                |      |
|       | 118  | Up/down limiter           | • •      |               | 0.00 to 60.00 s   | s    | 0.0    |         | ).01           |      |
|       | 119  |                           | · · ·    |               | 0.00 to 60.00 s   | S    | 0.0    | 1 C     | ).01           |      |
|       | 120  | Offset setting            | • •      |               | -300 to 300   | -    | 1      |         | <u> </u>       | 9    |
|       | 121  | _                         | · ·      |               | (About -1 to 1%)  |      |        |         |                | 11   |
|       | 122  |                           |          | 122 AI2OFFSET |   | +    | 0.00   |         |                |      |
|       | 123  |                           | · ·      | 123 12 GAIN   |   |      | 0.00   | 1       | _              | 9    |
|       | 124  | _                         | · · ·    | 124 Ai1 GAIN  | _   |      |        |         |                | 11   |
|       | 125  | 5                         | (Ai2)    | 125 Ai2 GAIN  |   |      |        |         |                |      |

)

)

NOTE: The functions in C are changeable in operation.

|     |                          | Function                            | LCD  |  |      | Incre- | Factory | writing        | Ref.                           |
|-----|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|------|--------|---------|----------------|--------------------------------|
|     | Code                     | Name                                | monitor  | Setting range  | Unit | ment   | With PG | Without<br>P G | page                           |
| er- | 126                      | AO1-AO3 function selection          | 126 AO1-3FUNC  | 000 to FFF2         (Digit of 1000) AO1 function: 0 to F         (Digit of 100) AO2 function : 0 to F         (Digit of 10) AO3 function : 0 to F         (Digit of 10) AO3 function : 0 to F         (Digit of 1) AO1 adjust         0: AO ordinary output         1: Output corresponding to 10 V         2: Output corresponding to -10 V         Data       Name   |      |        | 17      | 50             | 116                            |
|     |                          |                                     |  | <ul> <li>Speed meter<br/>(One side deflec.)</li> <li>Speed meter<br/>(Both side deflec.)</li> <li>Speed setting 0<br/>Speed setting 2<br/>Speed seting 2<br/>Speed setting 2<br/>Speed setting 2<br/>Speed seting 2<br/>Speed seti</li></ul> |      |        |         |                |                                |
|     | 127<br>128               | (AC                                 | 1) 127 AO1 BIAS<br>22) 128 AO2 BIAS<br>33) 129 AO3 BIAS  | -100.0 to 100.0%   | %    | 0.1    | C       | .0             | an an ann a' Shuaintean a' Shu |
|     | 129<br>130<br>131<br>132 | Gain setting (AC<br>(AC             | 01) 130 AO1 GAIN<br>02) 131 AO2 GAIN<br>03) 132 AO3 GAIN | -10.00 to 10.00  | -    | 0.01   | 1.      | .00            |                                |
|     | 133                      | Filter select                       | 133 AO1-3FILT  | 000 to 222<br>AO1 Filter 0##: Inactive<br>1##: Active (Filter 10 ms)<br>2##: Active (Filter 100 ms)<br>AO2 Filter #0#: Inactive<br>#1#: Active (Filter 10 ms)<br>#2#: Active (Filter 100 ms)<br>AO3 Filter ##0: Inactive<br>##1: Active (Filter 10 ms)<br>##2: Active (Filter 10 ms)   |      |        | 1       | 11             |                                |
|     | 134                      | Dedicated function for manufacturer | 134 DD FUNC  |  | —    | -      |         |                | <br>│ 11                       |

۶.

**NOTE:** The functions in **the** are changeable in operation. # in data setting range denotes any data.

|            |      | Function                           | LCD           |   |            | Incre-   | Factory | writing       | Ref. |
|------------|------|------------------------------------|---------------|---|------------|----------|---------|---------------|------|
|            | Code | Name                               | monitor       | Setting range   | Unit       | ment     | With PG | Without<br>PG | page |
| ter-<br>ce | 140  | Function block (141-169)           |               | 0: Function code 141 to 169 closed<br>1: Function code 141 to 169 opened  |            | _        | (       | )             | 119  |
| Ĩ          | 141  | Operation command select           | 141 OPR COMND | 00 to 02  |            |          | 0       | 0             | *4)  |
|            |      | -                                  |               | Operation command select<br>#0: Terminal block or keypad pane<br>#1: MICREX<br>#2: RS485  |            |          | • • •   |               |      |
|            | 142  | Control input through transmission | 142 LINK DI   | 0000 to FFFF(h)   |            |          |         | _             |      |
|            | 143  | Speed command through transmission | 143 LINK N    | 8000 to 7FFF(h)   | —          |          |         |               | 1    |
| -          | 144  | T-link operation at error (Mode)   | 144 TLINK MOD | 0 to 3  | <b>-</b>   |          |         | 0             | *5)  |
|            |      |                                    |               | <ul> <li>0: Compulsory stop</li> <li>1: Stop after continued operation<br/>for the operation time (Code 145)</li> <li>2: Stop when the error continues for longer<br/>than the operation time (Code 145)</li> <li>3: Continue the operation</li> </ul>    |            |          |         |               |      |
|            | 145  | (Operation time)                   | 145 TLINK TIM | 0.01 to 20.00 s   | S          | 0.01     | 0.      | 10            |      |
|            | 146  | RS485 address built-in as standard | 146 485 ADRES | 0 to 99   |            | <u> </u> |         | 0             |      |
|            | 147  | RS485 operation at error (Mode)    | 147 485 MODE  | 0 to 3  |            | -        |         | 3             | *6)  |
|            |      |                                    |               | <ul> <li>0: Compulsory stop</li> <li>1: Stop after continued operation<br/>for the operation time (Code 148)</li> <li>2: Stop when the error continues for longer<br/>through the operation time (Code 148)</li> <li>3: Continue the operation</li> </ul> |            |          |         |               |      |
| 1          | 148  | (Operation time)                   | 148 485 TIMER | 0.01 to 20.00 s   | s          | 0.01     | 0       | .10           | ]    |
|            | 149  | (Detection time of                 | 149 485 BREAK | 0 to 60 s   |            |          |         | 50            | 7    |
|            |      | communication break)               |               | 0: Detection of communication break invalid<br>Other than 0:<br>Detection of communication break valid  | + <b>_</b> |          |         |               |      |
|            | 150  | (Answer interval time)             | 150 485 ANS   | 0.01 to 1.00 s  | S          | 0.01     | 0       | .05           |      |
|            | 151  | X11-X14 function select (X11-X12)  | 151 X11X12FUC | 0000 to 2020(h)   |            | _        | 00      | 000           | * 7) |
|            | 152  | (X13-X14)                          | 152 X13X14FUC | 0000 to 2020(h)   | -          | -        | 0       | 000           |      |
|            | 153  | Y11-Y13 function select (Y11-Y12)  | 153 Y11Y12FUC | 0000 to 1212(h)   |            | -        | 0       | 000           |      |
|            | 154  | (Y13)                              | 154 Y13 FUNC  | 00 to 12(h)   |            |          |         | 00            |      |
|            | 155  | OPCII-VG5-DI function select       | 155 OP-DI FUC | 00 to 11  | _          |          |         | 00            | *8)  |
|            |      |                                    |               | Select when using for speed setting 0#: Binary<br>1#: BCD<br>Select when using for torque setting #0: Binary<br>#1: BCD   |            |          |         |               |      |
|            | 156  | BCD input speed setting            | 156 BCD COMNI | 99 to 7999  | -          | 1        | 1       | 000           | *9)  |

)

)

#### NOTE:

- The functions in 🔲 are changeable in operation. # in data setting range denotes any data.

- Code 157 to 169 are not used.

- Code 142 and 143 can be only read, but cannot be written.

\*4) As for the details of this function, refer to T-link Interface Option Instruction Manual (INR-HF50746) or Standard Built-in RS485 Instruction Manual (INR-HF50730).

\*5) As for the details of this function, refer to T-link Interface Option Instruction Manual (INR-HF50746).
\*6) As for the details of this function, refer to Standard Built-in RS485 Instruction Manual (INR-HF50730).

\*7) As for the details of this function, refer to Digital Input/Output Option Instruction Manual (INR-HF50752).

\*8) As for the details of this function, refer to Digital Input Option (for Speed Setting) Instruction Manual (INR-HF50736) or Digital Input Option (for Torque Setting) Instruction Manual (INR-HF50751)

\*9) As for the details of this function, refer to Digital Input Option (for Speed Setting) Instruction Manual (INR-HF50736).

|        | <br> | Function                                       | LCD            | 0  |             | . In  | icre- | Factory |               | Ref.       |
|--------|------|--|----------------|--|-------------|-------|-------|---------|---------------|------------|
|        | Code | Name   | monitor        | Setting range  | Un          | π   m | ient  | With PG | Without<br>PG | page       |
| Motor  | 170  | Function block (171 to 197)                    |                | 0: Function code 171 to 197 closed<br>1: Function code 171 to 197 opene  |             | - /   | _     | 0       |               | 119        |
| stants | 171  | Motor select                                   |                | 0.75-2         : 0.75 kW 200 V         3.7-4         : 3.7 kW 400 V           1.5-2         : 1.5 kW 200 V         5.5-4         : 5.5 kW 400 V           2.2-2         : 2.2 kW 200 V         7.5-4         : 7.5 kW 400 V           3.7-2         : 3.7 kW 200 V         11-4         : 11 kW 400 V           5.5-2         : 5.5 kW 200 V         11-4         : 11 kW 400 V           5.5-2         : 5.5 kW 200 V         18.5-4         : 15 kW 400 V           7.5-2         : 7.5 kW 200 V         18.5-4         : 18 kW 400 V           11-2         : 11 kW 200 V         22-4         : 22 kW 400 V           15-2         : 15 kW 200 V         30-4         : 30 kW 400 V           15-2         : 18.5 kW 200 V         37-4         : 37 kW 400 V           15-2         : 18.5 kW 200 V         37-4         : 37 kW 400 V           22-2         : 22 kW 200 V         45-4Y         : 45 kW 400 V           30-2         : 30 kW 200 V         55-4         : 55 kW 400 V           37-2         : 37 kW 200 V         55-4         : 55 kW 400 V           37-2         : 37 kW 200 V         55-4         : 55 kW 400 V           37-2         : 37 kW 200 V         55-4         : 55 kW 400 V |             |       |       | *2      | )             |            |
|        | 172  | Number of PG pulses                            | 172 PG PULSE   | 0: PG unused<br>1 to 3000: Number of pulses  |             | _     | 1     | 1024    | 0             | 102        |
|        | 173  | NTC Thermistor select                          | 173 THR SELCT  | 0: Unused<br>1: Used   |             |       | _     |         | _             |            |
|        | 174  |  |                |  | 3) k\       |       | 0.1   | *2      |               |            |
|        | 175  | (Voltage)                                      | 175 RATED V    | 80 to 480 V *  | 3) \        | /     | 1     | *2      |               |            |
|        | 176  | (Current)                                      | 176 RATED A    | 0.1 to 999.9 A (RMS) *   | 3) <i>F</i> |       | 0.1   | **      | 2)            |            |
|        | 177  | (Base speed)                                   | 177 BAS SPEED  | 125 to 12000 r/min   | r/m         | nin   | 1     | 15      | 00            |            |
|        | 178  | (Number of poles)                              | 178 M POLES    | 2 to 12 poles  |             |       | 1     | 4       | ۱<br>         |            |
|        | 179  | Overload capacity                              | 179 OVERLOAD   | 0 to 250%  | 9           | 6     | 1     | 15      |               | 10         |
|        | 180  | Motor characteristics (Protection) auto-tuning |                | 1: Code 181 operation enabled  |             | _     |       | (       |               |            |
|        | 181  | (Operation)                                    | 181 M AUTTUNN  | 0: Inactive<br>1: Active   |             | _     |       | (       |               |            |
|        | 182  | Motor characteristics (%RI)                    | ) 182 M(%RI)   | 0.01 to 99.99% *   | 3) 🤊        | 6 (   | 0.01  | **      | 2)            |            |
|        | 183  | (%X)   | ) 183 M(%X)    |  |             |       |       | 4       |               |            |
|        | 184  | · · ·  |                |  | 3) /        |       | 0.01  | -       |               |            |
|        | 185  | (Torque current                                | ) 185 RATED It |  | 3) /        |       | 0.01  | _       |               |            |
|        | 186  |  |                |  | 3) ⊦        | lz (  | 0.001 |         |               |            |
|        | 187  |  |                |  |             |       |       | 1       |               |            |
|        | 188  | ,  |                | 0.00 to 10.00%   | 3)          | 6 1   | 0.01  |         |               |            |
|        | 189  | `  | ·              | _  | i           |       |       |         |               |            |
|        | 190  |  |                |  |             |       |       | -       |               | an meeting |
|        | 191  | (Magnetic saturation factor 1                  |                | 0.0 to 100%  | 3)          | 6     | 0.1   |         |               |            |
|        | 192  | _ ` <b>~</b>                                   | ·              | _  |             |       |       |         |               |            |
|        | 193  |  |                | 4  |             |       |       |         |               |            |
|        | 194  |  |                | _  |             |       |       |         |               |            |
|        | 195  |  |                |  | -           |       |       | -       |               |            |
|        | 196  |  |                |  | '           |       | 0.001 | -       |               |            |
|        | 197  | (Induced voltage coefficient                   | :) 197 ROTOR E | 0 to 999 V   | 3)          | V     | 1     |         |               |            |
|        |      | Data protection                                | 200 PROTECTED  | 0: Data change forbid  |             |       |       |         | 0             | 11         |

NOTE: The functions in are changeable in operation.
\*2) The data of the dedicated motor with the same capacity as the inverter are written.
\*3) When the data of code 171 are rewritten, the data of Fuji Electric's dedicated motor for VG5 series. Further, it is able to individually write.

90

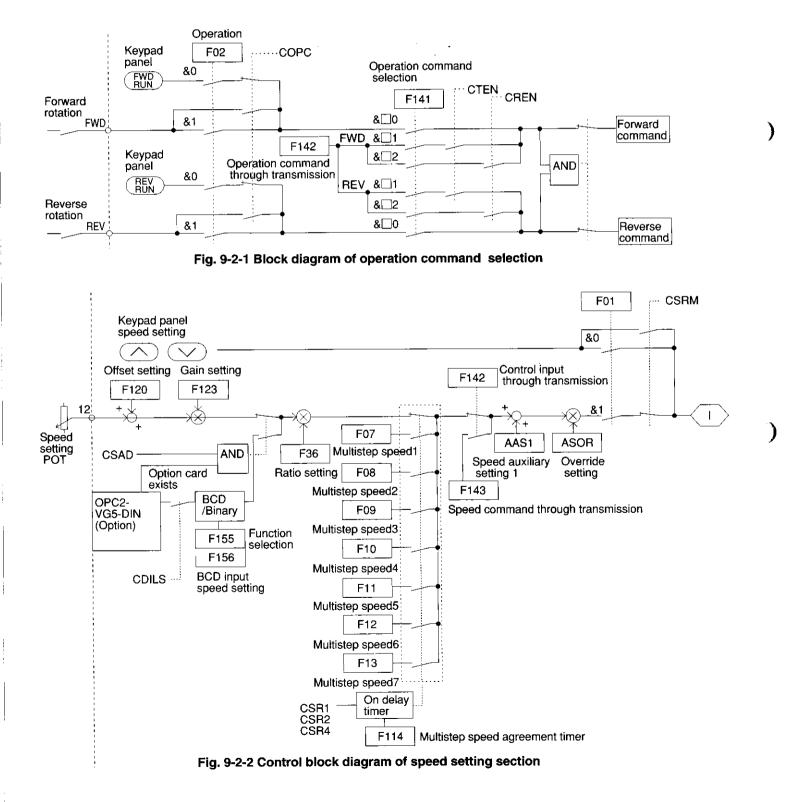
#### 9-2 Description of functions

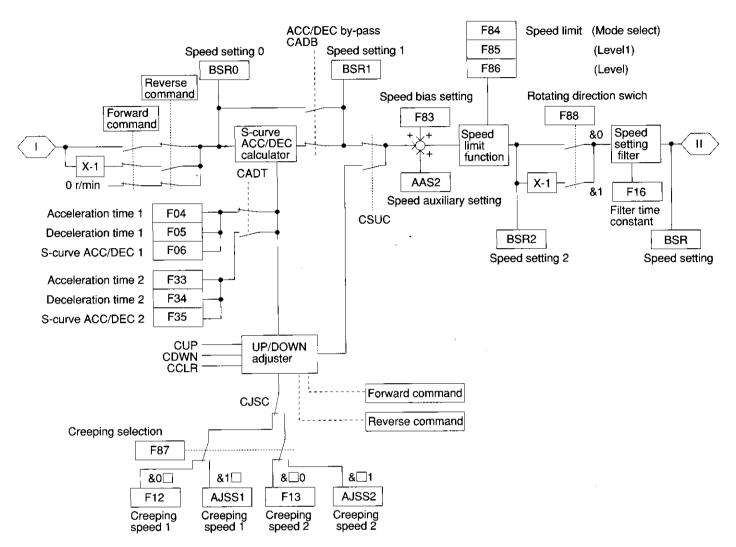
#### a) Control block diagram

To simplify the figure, the terms in these diagrams are described as follows:

- F is attached before number of function codes.

- Example: F12 → Function code 12
- & is attached before data (written values), and □ of data value shows any data.
  Example: &□1 → The digit of 10 is any value and the digit of 1 is 1.
- All of function select input/output are described with the abbreviation shown on "Table 9 -1 Function table.
  Example: CSR1 → Multistep speed 1







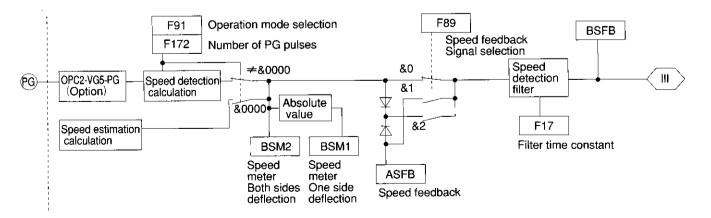


Fig. 9-2-4 Block diagram of speed detection section

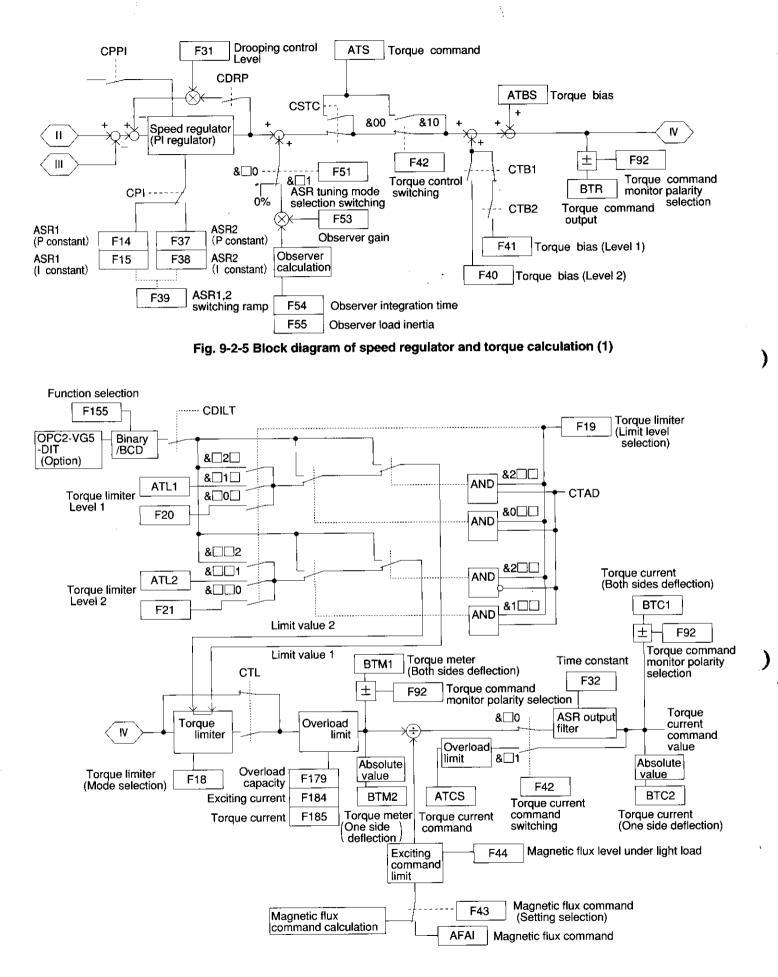


Fig. 9-2-6 Block diagram of torque calculation (2)

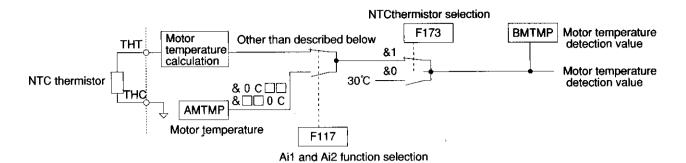


Fig. 9-2-7 Block diagram of motor temperature detection

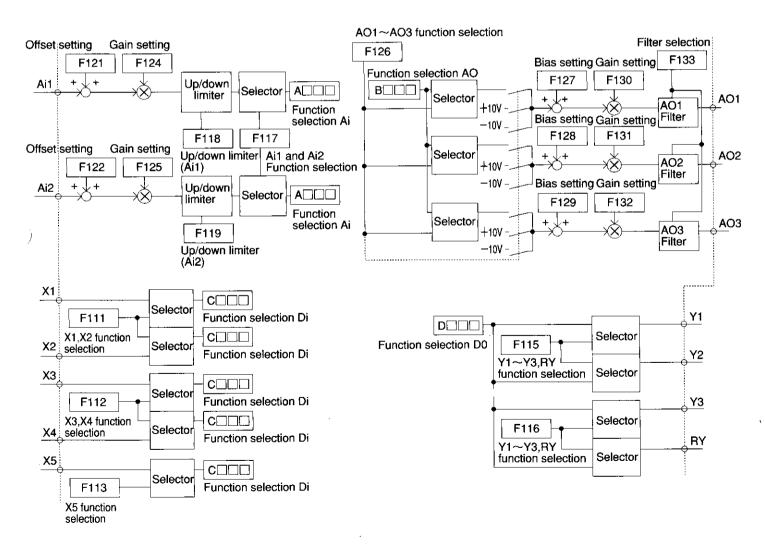


Fig. 9-2-8 Block diagram of function selection input/output selection

#### b) Speed setting

#### 🛕 WARNING

If mistaking speed setting, the motor may run at speed exceeding withstand-overspeed of the motor, and the equipment may be damaged and cause difficulties by damage. Match the data of function "03 Maximum speed" with the specification of whole equipment to keep a safe speed.

When summing up result of function "83 Speed bias setting" and speed auxiliary setting 2 (Ai1, Ai2 Function select) is higher than function "65 Zero speed detection", the equipment continues running of the speed of the above-mentioned summing up result even if the operation commands (FWD and REV) are made OFF. Take care so as not to cause accident.

There are following methods for speed setting.

- Setting from keypad panel
- Setting from control terminal 12
- Multistep speed setting
- Setting from UP/DOWN adjustor
- Setting through RS485
- 16 bit binary and BCD (Option OPC2-VG5-DIN necessary)
- Setting through T-link (Option OPC2-VG5-TL necessary)

As for RS485, 16 bit binary and BCD, and T-link, refer to each Instruction Manual in detail.

Standard Built-in RS485 Instruction Manual INR-HF50730

Digital Input Option (for Speed Setting) Instruction Manual INR-HF50736

T-link Interface Option Instruction Manual INR-HF50746

These speed setting methods have selection priority order, and may not be applicable in the some related functions. Refer to the control block diagram or the description.

## 01 Speed command

This command selects speed setting method.

| Data | Speed setting method  |
|------|---|
| 0    | Setting from keypad panel   |
| 1    | Setting from other than keypad panel,e.g. control terminal 12,multi-step speed setting,etc. |

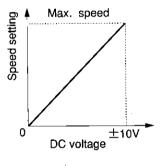
When CSRM of function selection Di is made ON, the setting from keypad panel becomes valid regardless the setting described above.

## Setting from keypad panel

The speed can be set by  $\bigcirc$  or  $\bigcirc$  key. Only when the setting from keypad panel is active, the setting value can be changed.

## Setting from control terminal 12

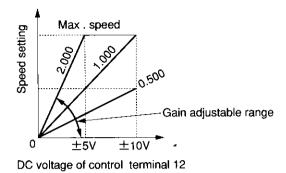
DC voltage of both polarities (0 to  $\pm 10$  V) can be input. The rotation direction of a motor changes with the combination of these polarities and operation commands (FWD and REV). (Refer to the description of function "88 Rotation direction switching".) By input of 10 V, the speed becomes to the max. speed set with function "03 Maximum speed". The input level (converted to voltage value) can be checked with I/O check screen of keypad panel.



#### 120 Offset setting (12) 123 Gain setting (12)

| Function            | Setting range  |  |
|---------------------|----------------|--|
| Offset setting (12) | -300 to 300    |  |
| Gain setting (12)   | 0.000 to 2.000 |  |

Offset setting and gain setting can adjust the speed setting value against DC voltage at control terminal 12. When the DC voltage at control terminal 12 is not rated value, or the voltage drop cannot be neglected because of long wiring, these settings can be used for compensation. For example, when gain are made twice, the maximum speed is gained at 5 V.



#### Adjusting method

Select AI adjust (12) on LED monitor of keypad panel (related function "95 LED monitor select"). After setting the voltage of control terminal 12 at minimum voltage (corresponding to 0 V), adjust the data of function "120 Offset setting (12)" so that LED monitor indication becomes 0.0%. Next, after setting the voltage of control terminal 12 at maximum voltage (corresponding to  $\pm 10$  V), adjust the data of function "123 Gain setting (12)" so that LED monitor indication becomes 100.0% or -100.0%.

Offset voltage adjustable range: about ±180 mV

#### 36 Speed ratio setting

Setting range: 0.001 to 2.000

A ratio of speed against setting from control terminal 12 and setting by 16 bit binary and BCD can be set. Refer to Fig. 9-2-2.

07 Multistep speed 1 08 Multistep speed 2 09 Multistep speed 3 10 Multistep speed 4 11 Multistep speed 5 12 Multistep speed 6 13 Multistep speed 7

Setting range: -12000 to 12000 r/min

Seven kinds of setting speed can be selected by writing the speed in each function. When using these functions, select 05 (CSR1), 06 (CSR2) and 07 (CSR4) in function "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select" . Then, select and input a contact signal to each control terminal. When signal is not input to each terminal, the setting value from control terminal 12 or 16 bit binary/BCD (Option) becomes valid.

If the setting values exceed function "03 Maximum speed", the setting value becomes to the maximum speed.

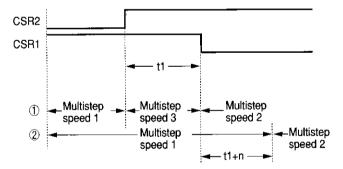
|      | External setting speed | Multistep<br>1 | Multistep<br>2 | Multistep<br>3 | Multistep<br>4 | Multistep<br>5 | Multistep<br>6 | Multistep<br>7 |
|------|------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| CSR1 | 0                      | , •            | 0              |                | 0              |                | 0              |                |
| CSR2 | 0                      | 0              |                |                | 0              | 0              | •              |                |
| CSR4 | 0                      | 0              | 0              | 0              |                |                |                |                |
| Cont | act Of                 | 4              | 00             | _<br>Contac    | t OFF          |                |                |                |

# 114 Multistep speed command agreement timer

Setting range: 0.000 to 0.100 s

If the timing of switching between control terminals (X1 to X5) selected in function "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select" is shifted, a speed setting value out of the specification may be selected. Therefore, the speed setting value is switched at the time point when the same state of CSR1, CSR2 and CSR4 is confirmed to continue for the setting time by this function.

Operation example: Switching from multistep speed 1 to multistep speed 2



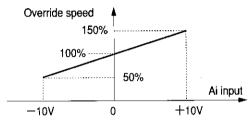
When the switchover timing between CSR1 and CSR2 is delayed for t1 (ms) as the operation example, without the agreement timer, the speed setting is switched from multistep speed 1 to multistep speed 3 and to multistep speed 2, then, a section of multistep speed 3 occurs (①). When the agreement timer is provided, this state is corresponded by setting the agreement timer for t1+n (ms),  $n \ge 1$  (②).

## Speed auxiliary setting (AAS1)

This becomes valid by selecting 01 (AAS1) in function "117 Ai1, Ai2 function select" . The setting speed is the maximum speed set in function "03 Maximum speed" by 10 V of Ai input. Refer to Fig. 9-2-2.

## Speed override (ASOR)

This becomes valid by selecting 0D (ASOR) in function "117 Ai1, Ai2 function select". The setting speed is overrided to 150% of the setting speed by 10 V of Ai input and to 50% by -10 V.



This makes the signal before input to ACC/DEC calculator variable. Refer to Fig. 9-2-2. The result of the override is limited by the maximum speed.

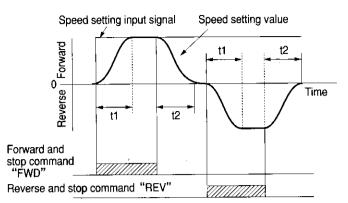
## ACC/DEC calculator

Acceleration time from 0 to the maximum speed, deceleration time from the maximum speed to 0 and 2 patterns of S-curve acc/dec application range can be selected.

04 Acceleration time 1 05 Deceleration time 1 06 S-curve acc/dec 1 33 Acceleration time 2 34 Deceleration time 2 35 S-curve acc/dec 2

| Function                | Setting range   |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Acc. time and dec. time | 0.0 to 1200.0 s |
| S-curve acc/dec         | 0 to 50%        |

The time from 0 r/min to the maximum speed (Code 03) is set with the acceleration time, and the time from the maximum speed to 0 r/min is set with the deceleration time. S-curve acc/dec makes the speed values a curve at starting and arriving the setting speed. Therefore, the acceleration and deceleration movements are smooth and less shocking. When the S-curve acc/dec is 0, the acceleration and deceleration are linear.



Acc/dcc. operation time from 0 to maximum speed (In the case of acc. time 1, dec. time 1 and S-curve acc/dec 1)<sup>•</sup>

t1=Acc. time 
$$1 \times (1+2 \times -\frac{\text{S-curve acc/dec 1 (\%)}}{100 (\%)})$$
 [s]

t2=Dec. time 1×(1+2× S-curve acc/dec 1 (%) 100 (%) ) [s]

)

)

Two kinds of acceleration time, deceleration time and Scurve acc/dec can be selected. These 2 kinds are changed over by selecting 10 (ACC/DEC time select CATD) in function "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select" and inputting a contact signal to the selected control terminal (X1 to X5).

| CATD ON                | CATD OFF               |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 04 Acceleration time 1 | 33 Acceleration time 2 |
| 05 Deceleration time 1 | 34 Deceleration time 2 |
| 06 S-curve acc/dec 1   | 35 S-curve acc/dec 2   |

Even if setting S-curve acc/dec, when changing over CATD during acceleration or deceleration, S-curve may be disabled.

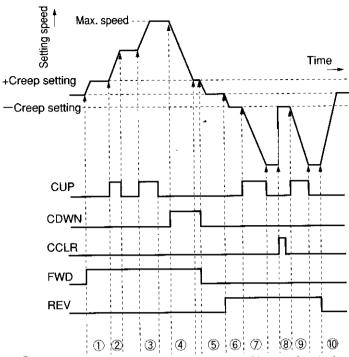
The ACC/DEC calculation can be by-passed by selecting 11 (ACC/DEC by-pass CADB) in function "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select" and inputting a contact signal to the selected control terminal (X1 to X5). (The operation becomes the same as setting acc/dec. time at 0.00 s and S-curve acc/dec at 0%.)

## **UP/DOWN** adjuster

The speed setting value can be increased or decreased by ON/OFF of a contact signal. Select 0C (ACC/DEC, UP/DOWN select CSUC) in function "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select" and input a contact signal to the selected control terminal (X1 to X5). ON of CSUC makes the speed setting value from UP/DOWN adjuster valid. When CSUC is ON, the other speed settings are disabled.

97

Operation example 1: When S-curve acc/dcc is set at 0%



(1) By making FWD ON, the setting speed is accelerated in forward rotation up to + creep setting.

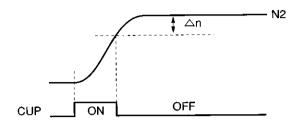
- ② By making FWD and CUP ON, the setting speed is accelerated in forward rotation.
- ③ By making FWD and CUP ON, the setting speed is accelerated in forward rotation. But, upper limit is the maximum speed.
- ④ By making FWD and CDWN ON, the setting speed is decelerated in forward rotation. But, lower limit is the creep setting.
- (5) By making FWD OFF, the setting speed is decelerated in forward rotation. When the motor speed is zero or reverse, the operation is made OFF.
- 6 By making REV ON, the setting speed is accelerated in reverse rotation up to -creep setting.
- ⑦ By making REV and CUP ON, the setting speed is accelerated in reverse rotation.
- (8) By making REV and CCLR ON, the setting speed becomes to the -creep setting.
- (9) By making REV and CUP ON, the setting speed is accelerated in reverse rotation.
- 1 By making REV OFF, the setting speed is accelerated in reverse rotation up to the zero command. When motor speed becomes to zero or forward, the operation is made OFF.

The setting speed is changed by CUP, CDWN and CCLR of function selection Di.

When CCLR and CUP, or CCLR and CDWN are made ON in the same time, CCLR has priority. When CUP and CDWN are made ON in the same time, both of CUP and CDWN are treated as invalid (OFF).

The up and down speeds of the setting speed accord with the selected acc. and dec. times, and S-curve acc/dec.

Operation example 2: When using S-curve acc/dcc, the setting speed is increased by S width ( $\Delta n$  in below example) after making CUP (CDWN) OFF.



## 12 Creeping speed 1 13 Creeping speed 2 87 Creeping select

| Function                                 | Setting range         |
|--|-----------------------|
| Creeping speed 1 and<br>Creeping speed 2 | -12000 to 12000 r/min |
| Creeping select                          | 00 to 11              |

When the UP/DOWN adjuster is valid, the code 12 and 13 become creeping speed setting value.

**NOTE :** If the setting value exceeds the maximum speed, the value is regarded as the maximum speed.

The creeping speeds are selected by parameters of code 12 and 13, and by analog input of function selection selected in Ai1 and Ai2 function select (code 117).

| Code 87 | Selecting creeping speed setting                       |
|---------|--|
| 0#      | Creeping speed 1 code 12                               |
| 1#      | Creeping speed 1 function selection analog input AJSS1 |
| #0      | Creeping speed 2 code 13                               |
| #1      | Creeping speed 2 function selection analog input AJSS2 |

Creeping speed 1 (2nd digit setting of code 87) and creeping speed 2 (1st digit setting of code 87) are changed over by function select Di CJSC.

CJSC OFF: Creeping speed 1 is valid. CJSC ON : Creeping speed 2 is valid.

#### 03 Maximum speed

Setting range: 250 to 12000r/min

If this value exceeds maximum speed described on the nameplate of the motor, the motor may be broken. Match this with the motor.

## 83 Speed bias setting

Setting range: -12000 to 12000 r/min

This value is added to the speed setting value outputted from ACC/DEC calculator (refer to Fig. 9-2-3).

#### 

When the added result of this and speed auxiliary setting 2 (selected in Ai1, Ai2 function selection) exceeds the data of function "65 Zero speed detection (Level)", the operation continues at the speed of the above-mentioned added result even if the operation command (FWD or REV) is made OFF.

## Speed auxiliary setting 2 (AAS2)

This becomes active when selecting 02 of function "117 Ai1, Ai2 function select". When inputting 10 V, the speed setting is the setting value of function "03 Maximum speed". Refer to Fig. 9-2-3.

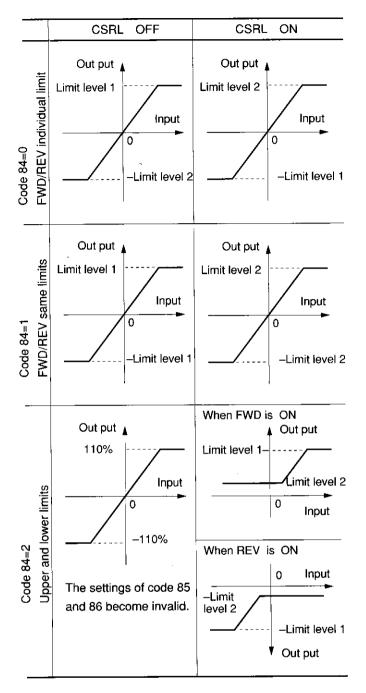
#### 

When the added result of this and the setting value of function "83 Speed bias setting" exceeds the data of function "65 Zero speed detection (Level)", the operation continues at the speed of the above-mentioned added result even if the operation command (FWD or REV) is made OFF.

# 84 Speed limiter (Mode select)85 Speed limiter (Level 1)86 Speed limiter (Level 2)

| Function                              | Setting range |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| Speed limiter (Mode select)           | 0 to 2        |
| Speed limiter (Level 1) and (Level 2) | 0.0 to 110.0% |

These specify upper and lower limits to the speed setting value. Six patterns of limit mode are selected by function "84 Speed limiter (Mode select)" and function selection Di.



FWD/DEV individual limit can be used as a function of reversing prevention when the data are as follows:

Example: Limit level 1=100% and Limit level 2=0% FWD ON and CSRL ON: Reverse rotation prevention in forward rotation.

REV ON and CSRL ON: Forward rotation prevention in reverse rotation.

**NOTE:** When using upper and lower limits (code 84=2) and CSRL is ON, take care that the speed setting value is fixed at limit level 2 if limit level 2 (lower limit)  $\geq$  limit level 1 (upper limit).

#### c) Operation command

There are following methods for input of operation and stop commands.

- Inputting from control terminals FWD and REV
- Inputting from FWD/RUN and REV/RUN keys on keypad panel
- Inputting through RS485
- Inputting through T-link

As for input through RS485 and T-link, refer to each Instruction Manual.

Standard built-in RS485 Instruction Manual INR-HF50730

T-link Interface Option Instruction Manual INR-HF50746

#### 02 Operation command

This function selects input method of operation command.

| Data | Input method of operation command  |
|------|--|
| 0    | Input from keypad panel  |
| 1    | Input from other than keypad panel, e.g. control terminals, RS485 and T-link |

When COPC of function selection Di is made ON, the input from keypad panel becomes valid regardless the data described above.

## Operation from keypad panel

The motor runs in forward rotation by pressing  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{RUN}}^{\text{WD}}$  key. The motor runs in reverse rotation by pressing  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{RUN}}^{\text{EV}}$  key. The motor in running stops by pressing  $\mathbb{S}_{\text{TOP}}$  key.

#### **Operation from Control terminals**

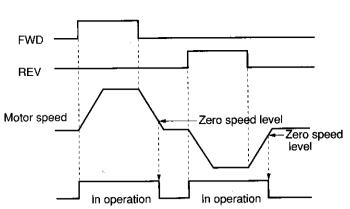
ON/OFF of control terminals FWD or REV is run and stop command.

Further, the rotation direction can be changed over by signal changeover of control terminals. When FWD and REV are made ON in the same time, both signals are treated as OFF.

## 65 Zero speed detection (Level)

Setting range: 1 to 1200 r/min

While the motor is decelerating to stop by OFF of running command, the command is made OFF when the motor speed decelerates up to zero speed detection level.

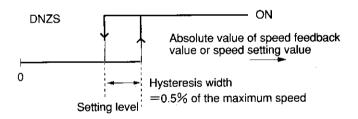


The zero speed can be also detected by the speed setting value according to function "69 Speed detection mode".

When the added result of functions "83 Speed bias setting" and speed auxiliary setting 2 (AAS2) exceeds the zero speed detection Level, the operation continues at the speed of added result even if the operation command is made OFF.

If the data exceeds the maximum speed (code 03), the detection level becomes to the maximum speed.

The zero speed detection signal can be outputted from a control terminal by setting DNZS (Speed exist) of function selection DO.

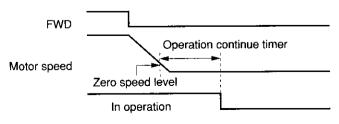


#### 74 Operation continue timer

Setting range: 0.00 to 5.00 s

Time, for which the motor continues operation after motor speed arrived zero speed detection level during the motor is decelerating to stop, is specified. While this operation, the speed setting value becomes to 0 r/min.

This function is invalid for sensorless control.

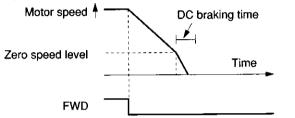


When running command is made ON during operation of the operation continue timer, the inverter returns to running again.

## 25 DC brake (Braking time) 26 DC brake (Braking level)

| Function                 | Setting range |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| DC brake (Braking time)  | 0.0 to 10.0 s |
| DC brake (Braking level) | 10 to 100%    |

When a running motor is supplied to with a DC voltage (making output frequency 0), the motor generate braking torque to decelerate to stop. This is called DC brake. During deceleration of a motor, after arriving zero speed level, a DC brake operates for a setting time, If the motor does not stop within the setting time, the motor coasts to stop.



## 88 Rotation direction switching

When the data of this function are made 1, the rotation direction of a motor can be reversed. The rotation direction of the motor is defined by this function, the polarity of the speed setting value and the state of operation command.

| Code 88 | Speed setting | Operation command | Rotation direction |
|---------|---------------|-------------------|--------------------|
|         | Data          | FWD ON            | FWD                |
| 0       | +Data         | REV ON            | REV                |
| 0       |               | FWD ON            | REV                |
| -Data   | -Data         | REV ON            | FWD                |
|         | +Data         | FWD ON            | REV                |
|         |               | REV ON            | FWD                |
| -[      | Data          | FWD ON            | FWD                |
|         | -Data         | REV ON            | REV                |

## Pre-excitation function

This function to supply an exciting current to a motor for enhancing torque response at motor starting.

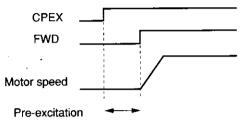
#### 

The automatic speed regulator (ASR) does not function during pre-excitation. Therefore, the motor may run by external load disturbance, etc. When using the pre-excitation, use a mechanical brake together with electrical brake.

## Pre-excitation command (CPEX)

Select "03 Pre-excitation command (CPEX)" in function "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select", and input a contact signal to the selected control terminal (X1 to X5). When CPEX is made ON, the motor enters into preexcitation state.

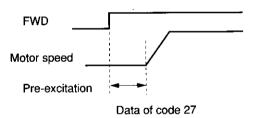
When operation command (FWD or REV) is made ON, the motor returns from pre-excitation state to ordinary state.



## 27 Pre-excitation

Setting range: 0.0 to 10.0 s

When operation command (FWD or REV) is made ON, the motor automatically enter into pre-excitation state for the setting time.



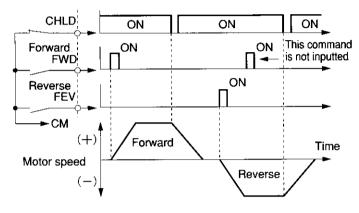
)

## Coast-to-stop command (CMCS)

Select "02 Coast-to-stop command (CMCS)" in function "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select", and input a contact signal to the selected control terminal (X1 to X5). When CMCS is made ON, the inverter operation is made OFF and the motor coasts to stop.

## **Operation signal hold (CHLD)**

Select "04 Operation signal hold (CHLD)" in function "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select", and input a contact signal to the selected control terminal (X1 to X5). While CHLD is made ON, the operation command (FWD and REV) is held, and change of operation command is not accepted after this. When CHLD is made OFF, the inverter returns to the ordinary operation. By connecting circuit as shown in below figure, the operation command can be continuously inputted with automatic reset type switches.



The coast-to-stop signal is valid even during operation signal holding.

## 91 Operation method (1st digit) Operation OFF by zero speed setting

This method can be selected by setting the 1st digit of code 91 at 1,

When the input speed setting value of ACC/DEC calculator becomes equal to or less than function "65 Zero speed detection (Level)", operation is made OFF even if operation command (FWD or REV) is ON. This function becomes invalid when using UP/DOWN adjuster.

When using "74 Operation continue timer" or "25 and 26 DC brake", these functions operate respectively after the input speed setting value of ACC/DEC calculator becomes equal to or less than function "65 Zero speed detection (Level)"

## 89 Speed feedback (Signal select)

This selects speed feedback signals

| Data | Speed feedback  |
|------|---|
| 0    | Speed detection value from PG of motor or speed estimated value   |
| 1    | Function selection analog input (AFSB)  |
| 2    | High selection of speed detection value from PG of motor or speed estimated value, and function selection analog input (AFSB) |

## 172 Number of PG pulses

Setting range: 0 to 3000 P/R

Match this with the number of motor PG pulses. Further, the control system changes by this data.

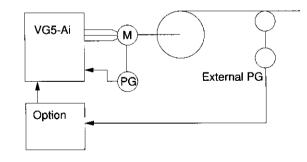
Data=0: PG-sensorless type vector control Data≠0: PG sensor type vector control

## Speed feedback (AFSB)

This is used for input of speed detection with external PG.

When using this function, it is recommended to use this in combination with control option (Built-in option card: OPCII-VG3-FV or Separate type option unit MCA-II-VG3-FV).

Example for use



## 91 Operation method (2nd digit) Response

This selects the calculation periods of speed detection from motor PG.

Data=0: Constant period of 1 ms Data=1: Constant period of 4 ms

#### e) ASR (Automatic Speed Regulator)

#### 

If the adequate data of functions related to ASR are not written, for example making suddenly the gain high, the motor causes hunting, and then the motor and equipment may be damaged and cause difficulties by the damage.

Do not suddenly make the data of functions "15 ASR1 (I constant)" and "38 ASR2 (I constant)" large. Further, do not suddenly make the data of functions "14 ASR1 (P constant)" and "37 ASR2 (P constant)" small.

There are following functions related to ASR:

- Writing P constant and I constant (ASR of 2 stages)
- Selection of P control and Pl control
- ASR input filter (speed setting and speed detection)
- ASR output filter
- Droop control

## ASR PI select (CPI)

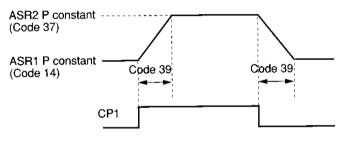
Changeover of ASR 1 and ASR 2 is conducted by selecting "15 ASR PI select (CPI)" in function "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select" and making the selected control terminal (X1 to X5) ON/OFF.

CPI: OFF ASR 1 (code 14 and 15) is active. CPI: ON ASR 2 (code 37 and 38) is active.

#### 39 ASR1,2 switching ramp

Setting range: 0.00 to 2.55 s

This function softens the changeover shock between functions "14 ASR1-P" and "37 ASR2-P".



## 14 ASR1 (P constant) 15 ASR1 (I constant) 37 ASR2 (P constant) 38 ASR2 (I constant)

| Function Setting range |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| P constant             | 0.1 to 999.9 times |
| l constant             | 0.000 to 5.000 s   |

Speed deviation  $\Delta N \rightarrow ASR \rightarrow$  Torque command  $\tau^*$ 

The transfer function of ASR system is shown as following equation:

$$\tau^* = Kp \left(1 + \frac{1}{STi}\right) \times \Delta N$$

here Kp : P constant Ti : I constant

Definition of 1.0 times of P constant: The gain is 1.0 so as to make  $\tau$  \*=100% (rated torque) when speed deviation  $\Delta N$ =100% (the max. speed).

## ASR P/PI select (CPPI)

Select "16 ASR P/PI select (CPPI)" in function "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select", and make the selected control terminal (X1 to X5) ON/OFF.

CPPI: OFF ASR PI control CPPI: ON ASR P control

When the data of I constant is 0.000 s, the ASR system becomes P control.

## 16 Filter time-constant (Speed setting)

Setting range: 0.000 to 5.000 s

A time constant of first-order time lag filter for speed setting value is set with this function. This is used when the response to speed command is made lag or the voltage of analog speed setting is unstable.

#### 17 Filter time-constant (Speed detection)

Setting range: 0.000 to 5.000 s

A time constant of first-order time lag filter for speed detection value is set with this function. This is so used as when ripple of the speed detection signal is large. If the time constant is too large, the control may become unstable. In this case, decrease ASR P gain (code 14 and 37).

#### 32 Filter time-constant (ASR output)

Setting range: 0.000 to 0.200 s

A time constant of first-order time lag filter for ASR output is set with this function. Use this function when a mechanical resonance etc. occur.

## 31 Droop control (Level)

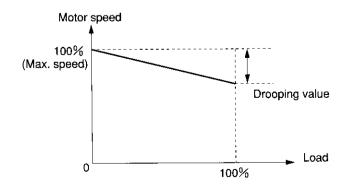
Setting range: 0.0 to 25.0%

Control system to give torque command a drooping characteristic of speed is called droop control. This is applied to balance the loads of two or more motors or to use a motor as a helper to a main motor.

The droop control is active by selecting "14 Droop ON (CDRP)" in function "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select", and making the selected control terminal (X1 to X5) ON.

CRDP: OFF Droop control inactive CRDP: ON Droop control active

The drooping value at 100% of torque command is set with code 31.



#### f) Observer

This function enhances the speed control response against external load disturbance by estimating load torque with mechanical model.

#### 51 ASR tuning (Mode select) Observer selection

When the data is made 1, the observer becomes active.

## 53 Data for state observer (Gain for compensation)

Setting range: 0.00 to 1.00

This is a gain to add an estimated value of load torque found with the observer function to ASR output.

## 54 Data for state observer (Integration time)

Setting range: 0.005 to 1.000 s

This data defines the response of the observer function. The smaller the data is, the higher the response becomes. Take care that the control may become unstable by making the data too small.

#### 55 Data for state observer (Load inertia)

Setting range: 0.01 to 30.00 s

The coasting time for accelerating to the base speed with rated torque is written with this function. As a standard written value, the acceleration time of only the dedicated motor for VG5 of the same capacity as that of the inverter has been written.

#### g) Torque control and its related function

#### 

If the data of functions related to torque control are made large by mistake, the motor output an excessive force over necessity, and then, the motor and equipment may be damaged and cause difficulties by the damage. Set the data of function "179 Overload capacity" at the specification of whole equipment to keep safe torque output.

In torque control, there are 3 methods, torque limit, torque bias and torque direct input.

- Torque limit has following methods:
- Parameter
- Function selection analog input (Ai1, Ai 2)
- 16 bit binary and BCD (OPC2-VG5-DIT Option necessary)

As for the details of setting from 16 bit binary and BCD, refer to Digital Input Option (for Torque Setting) Instruction Manual INR-HF50751.

- Torque bias has 2 methods as follows:
- Parameter

- Function selection analog input (Ai1, Ai 2)

To perform these torque controls, change of the data of two or more functions is necessary. Refer to the control block diagram and the descriptions.

## 18 Torque control (Mode select)

#### Setting range: 0 to 3

There are following 4 modes for torque limit:

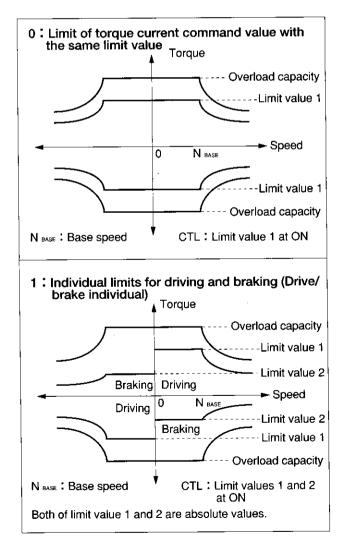
- Limit by unified value (4 quadrants unified)
- Limit individual for driving and braking (drive/brake individual)
- Upper and lower limits to ASR command (Upper/lower limit)
- Always limit individual for driving and braking (drive/brake individual always)

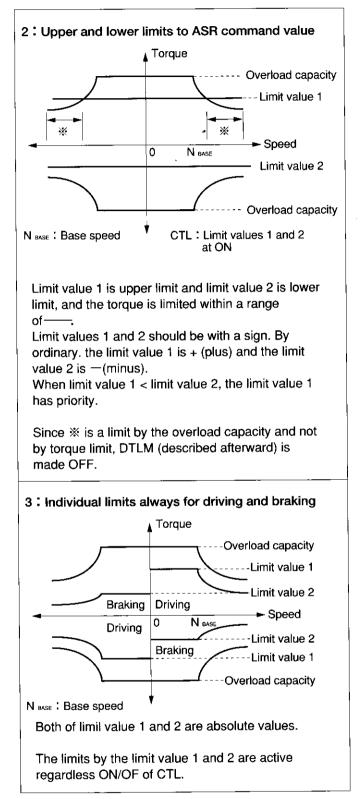
To effectively limit torque, select 0F (Torque limit CTL) in function "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select", and input a control signal to the selected control terminal (X1 to X5). (There is a limit method in which the limit becomes valid without input to CTL.)

)

)

Code 18 sets only limit mode, while the limit values are selected with code 19.





#### ■ Function selection DO in torque limit: DTLM This is made ON when the torque command value is limited by the torque limit values 1 or 2.

## 19 Torque limit (Level select) 20 Torque limit (Level 1) 21 Torque limit (Level 2)

| Function     | Setting range |
|--------------|---------------|
| Level select | 000 to 222    |
| Level        | -250 to 250%  |

As for elements for using limit values 1 and 2, there are 3 kinds of the elements as follows:

- Functions
   (Code 20 is for limit value 1 and code 21 is for limit value 2.)
- ② Analog inputs (Ai1 and Ai2) (ATL 1 corresponds to limit value 1 and ATL 2 corresponds to limit value 2.)
- ③ 16 bit binary and BCD (OPC2-VG5-DIT Option necessary)
   (Since only one value can be inputted, this value

corresponds to one of either limit value 1 or 2.)

The elements of 1 to 3 described above are allocated by following methods:

#### Selection for limit value 1

- Input limit value 1 with code 20. Code 19=#0# Function selection Di Analog/digital select (Torque) CATD: OFF (Factory writing is at OFF.)
- ② Input limit value 1 with analog
   Code 19=#1#
   Select 03 ATL1 in function "117 Ai1,Ai2 function select"
   Torque limit (Level 1): ATL1 ±10 V/±150%

**NOTE :** *Except Code 18=2, if analog input < 0, the limit value 1 is limited at O%.* 

 ③ 16 bit binary and BCD (OPC2-VG5-DIT Option necessary)
 As for details of setting and writing, refer to Digital Input Option (for Torque setting) Instruction Manual

Selection for limit value 2

INR-HF50752.

Disput limit value 2 with code 21.
 Code 19=##0
 Function selection Di Analog/digital select (Torque)
 CATD: OFF
 (Factory writing is at OFF.)

Input limit value 2 with analog
 Code 19=##1
 Select 04 ATL2 in function "117 Ai1,Ai2 function select"
 Torque limit (Level 2): ATL2 ±10 V/±150%

**NOTE :** *Except Code 18=2, if analog input < 0, the limit value 2 is limited at 0%.* 

③ 16 bit binary and BCD (OPC2-VG5-DIT Option necessary)

As for details of setting and writing, refer to Digital Input Option (for Torque setting) Instruction Manual INR-HF50752.

## 40 Torque bias (Level 1) 41 Torque bias (Level 2)

Setting range: -250 to 250%

These are used for compensation of load mechanical loss, etc.

Two kinds of code 40 and 41 are selected by combination of torque bias command 1 and 2: CTB 1 and CTB 2 in function selection Di.

The position in which the torque bias is added is the prestage of torque limit (refer to Fig. 9-2-5)

|      | Torque bias<br>invalid | Code 40<br>Level 1 |   | Code 41<br>Level 2 |
|------|------------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| CTB1 | 0                      | •                  | ٠ | 0                  |
| CTB2 | 0                      | 0                  | • | •                  |
| •:c  | ontact ON              | ○ : Contact OFF    |   |                    |

Torque bias by analog input (ATBS)

Select 05 in function "117 Ai1,Ai2 function select" . Torque bias: ATBS  $\pm 10V/\pm 150\%$ 

## 42 Torque control/ Torque current control select

Setting range: 00 to 11

With this function, torque command value and torque current command value by analog input are selected.

Torque command by analog input (ATS)

- Select 06 in function "117 Ai1,Ai2 function select". Torque command (before limit): ATS  $\pm 10V/\pm 150\%$ In addition to the above condition, write one of below ① or ②.
- 1) Code 42=10
- — ② Allocate 0E Speed/torque control select CSTC in "111 to 113 X1-X5 function select", and input a contact signal (CSTC: ON).

**NOTE :** The torque command (ATS) is limited by the torque limit value, since the torque command is positioned before the torque limit (refer to Figs. 9-2-5 and 9-2-6):

Torque current command by analog input (ATCS)

- Select 06 in function "117 Ai1,Ai2 function select". Torque current command: ATCS  $\pm 10V/\pm 150\%$ - Code 42=01

)

**NOTE :** The torque current command (ATCS) is limited by function "179 overload capacity" (refer to Fig. 9-2-6).

## 179 Overload capacity

Setting range: 0 to 250%

With this function, the torque command is limited (refer to Fig. 9-2-6).

This data should be matched to the specifications of whole system to keep safe torque output.

When the overload capacity defined by maximum permissible current of the inverter is smaller than the data of code 179, the torque is limited with the inverter overload capacity.

Overload capacity defined by the maximum permissible current of the inverter

$$Dverload capacity = \frac{\sqrt{I_{MAX}^2 - I_{M100}^2/2}}{I_{T100}/\sqrt{2}} \times 100\%$$

#### here,

IMAX : The maximum permissible current of the inverter

IM100: Rated exciting current (peak) (Code 184)

 $I_{T100}$ : Rated torque current (peak) (code 185)

# 43 Magnetic flux command (Select)

With this function, input method of magnetic command value is changed over between internal calculation and analog input.

In sensorless control, do not conduct the analog input of magnetic flux.(The control becomes unstable.)

| Data | Magnetic flux command           |
|------|---------------------------------|
| 0    | Ordinary (Internal calculation) |
| 1    | Analog input (AFLUX)            |

#### Magnetic flux command by analog input

Select 0A of function "117 Ai1, Ai2 function select".

Magnetic flux command: AFLUX ;10 V/+100% 100% means "Magnetic flux for output of 100% rated torque".

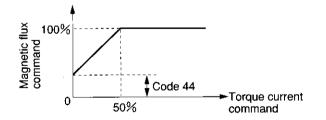
(If analog input < 0V, the magnetic flux is limited at 0%.)

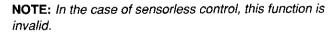
# 44 Magnetic flux level under light load

Setting range: 10 to 100%

When the data is made smaller, electromagnetic noise at light load can be suppressed.

The magnetic flux command value becomes smaller corresponding to the torque current command as shown in below figure, and, as the result, the electromagnetic noise becomes smaller.





i) Motor protection function

# 22 Motor electronic thermal overload (Mode select)23 Motor electronic thermal overload (Level)

With these functions, operation of electronic thermal overload relay and kind of motor are selected, and operation level is written. Match the kind of motor the used driving motor.

- When using dedicated motor for VG5, this relay is permissible to be inactive (unused) since a motor protection function by NTC thermistor is active. The general-purpose motor in the market can be almost protected with this electronic thermal overload relay. However, check the characteristics of the motor since it may be not protected in the following cases:
  - Multi-pole motor and non-standard motor
  - Motor for special operation such as high-frequent acc/dec operation and intermittent operation

#### Mode selection

| Data | Operation   |
|------|---|
| 0    | Inactive (unused)                                     |
| 1    | Motor with self-cooling fan and general-purpose motor |
| 2    | Motor with forced-cooling fan and Fuji inverter motor |

#### Operation level

Setting range: 0.1 to 999.9 A

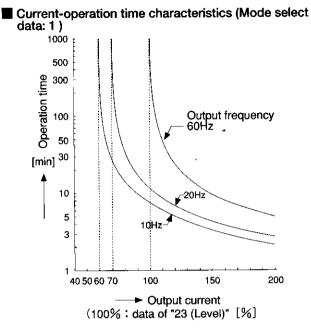
When exceeding the operation level, the inverter stops according to the current-operation time characteristics.

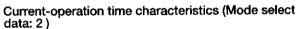
#### Example of written data

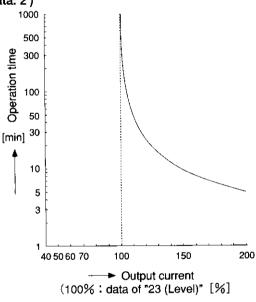
Inverter:FRN30VG5S-2A (Rated output current 116 A) Motor: Fuji's standard 3-phase motor MLA6187 (30 kW. 4 poles) Power supply: 220 V/60 Hz

When connecting the motor MLA6187 to the power supply of 220 V, 60 Hz, rated current is 97 A. In general, the rated current of motor = operation level is selected. Then, the data are written as follows:

"22 (Select)" : 1, and "23 (Level)" : 97.0 A







# 64 Motor overload early warning

Setting range: 25 to 100%

With this function, a level of overload early warning signal before activation of motor overload protection is defined. 100% of the data shows the current value written in function "23 Motor electronic thermal overload (Level)". The operation characteristics corresponds to the data of "22 Motor electronic thermal overload (Mode select)".

The early warning signal can be outputted by DMOL of function selection DO.

This signal can be outputted also when not using the electronic thermal overload relay. The operation characteristics in this case are that of code 22=2.

# 173 NTC thermistor select

#### 0: NTC thermistor unused

1: NTC thermistor used or motor temperature input from function selection Ai

# 61 Motor overheating protection

}

)

Setting data: 100 to 200°C

An alarm (OH4) activates when detected temperature of motor exceeds the written data. Write the protection level according to the motor kind. When using the dedicated motor for VG5, write 150°C.

This function is valid when using NTC thermistor or inputting the motor temperature from function selection Ai.

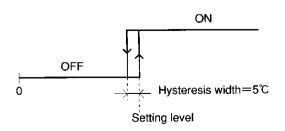
# 62 Motor overheating early warning

Setting data: 50 to 200 ℃

Motor overheating early warning activates when detected temperature of motor exceeds the written data.

The early warning signal is outputted by DMOH of function selection DO. However, this is valid only when using NTC thermistor.

<Operation of DMOH>



#### j) Restart function after momentary power failure

## 

When having selected restart-active after momentary voltage failure, the inverter automatically starts at power recovery, and the motor automatically starts running. Take care not to cause accident.

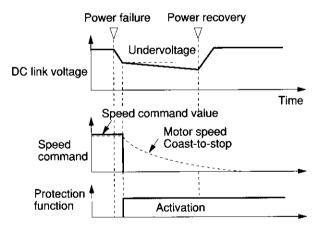
# 24 Restart after momentary power failure (Mode select)

With this function, activation or not of restart after momentary power failure is selected.

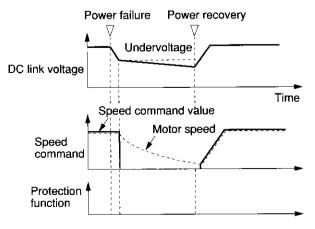
| Data | At power failure                 | At power recovery |
|------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| 0    | Alarm LU activate<br>Output stop | Without restart   |
| 1    | Alarm LU does not<br>activate.   | With restart      |

Remark: Activation of LU denotes undervoltage of inverter protection function, and output stop denotes inverter output stop.

#### Operation without restart



#### Operation with restart



In the case of soft start/stop operation

At power failure :

Inverter output stops at undervoltage level of DC link voltage, and the motor coasts to stop. At power recovery:

When the DC link voltage is established, acceleration is calculated from the motor speed at the time point, and the speed command value is recovered with the acceleration to the speed before power failure.

#### Operation with restart

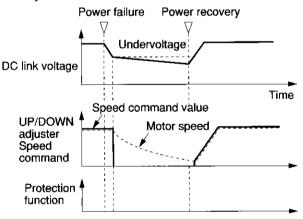
In the case of UP/DOWN adjuster operation At power failure :

Inverter output stops at undervoltage level of DC link voltage, and the motor coasts to stop.

At power recovery:

When the DC link voltage is established, acceleration is calculated from the motor speed at the time point, and the speed command value is recovered with the acceleration to the speed set by UP/DOWN adjuster before power failure.

During recovering to the speed before power failure, the commands of CUP, CDWN and CCLR are invalid. When making the operation command (FWD and REV) OFF during power failure, the motor decelerates to stop by deceleration command of the inverter after power recovery.



#### Operation commands at restart

Command from keypad panel

- Restart is enable if not inputting OFF during power failure.
- Command from control terminals
   Restart is enable if making the switch ON a

Restart is enable if making the switch ON at power recovery.

When using operation signal hold function for automatic reset type switches, restart is enable if not inputting stop command (CHLD of function selection Di OFF) during power failure.

**NOTE :** In the case of the operation commands from keypad panel or control terminals with automatic reset type switches, when losing control power source within the inverter because of long time power failure, input of operation command is necessary to start the inverter after power recovery.

#### k) Restart function

# 

If the cause of alarm has not been removed, the inverter cannot operate even if trying to restart. When repeating the restart in this state, the damage of the equipment will is expanded. The data of function "81 Autorestart (Restart times) should be as small as possible.

With this function, when an alarm is detected, the protection of the inverter is automatically released, and the inverter is started. The times of this automatic release and the interval from activation of protection to the release are written into the functions.

Alarms to which the restart function is valid Overvoltage (OU), Undervoltage (LU), inverter overheating (OH1), printed circuit board overheating (OH3), inverter overload (OLU) and motor overload

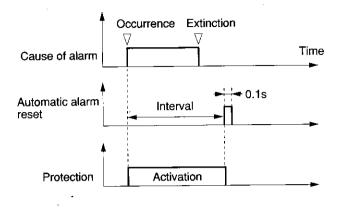
# 81 Auto-restart (Restart times) 82 Auto-restart (Interval)

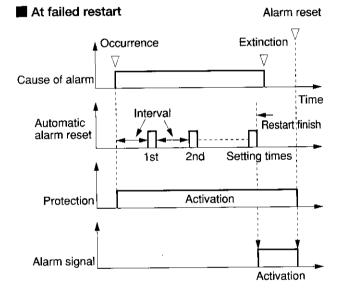
| Function         | Setting range |
|------------------|---------------|
| Restart times    | 0 to 7 times  |
| Restart interval | 2 to 20 s     |

If not using restart function, make the restart time 0. If setting the restart times 1 to 7, the restart operation starts when the alarms described above are activated.

At detection alarm, after setting time in function "82 Auto-restart (interval)", the protection is released and the inverter is started. If the cause of the alarm has been removed in this time, the inverter continues to operate without transferring to alarm mode. If the cause is remained, the protection activates again. If the cause of the alarm has not been removed by repeating this operation, the mode transfers to alarm mode at the time point of exceeding the data of function "81 Auto-restart (Restart times)". When the cause of the alarm is removed within the set repeat times, alarm indication and alarm output signal (any alarm) are not outputted and alarm mode, these indication and rewriting are performed.

At successful restart





# 111 X1-X5 function select (X1,X2)112 X1-X5 function select (X3,X4)113 X1-X5 function select (X5)

| Data | Function name                        | Abbre-<br>viation | Details<br>in page |
|------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 00   | Operation command select             | COCP              | 100                |
|      | + F +                                | CSRM              | 95                 |
| 01   | Speed setting value select           |                   |                    |
| 02   | Coast-to-stop command                | CMCS              | 101                |
| 03   | Pre-excitation command               |                   | 100                |
| 04   | Operation signal hold                | CHLD              | 102                |
| 05   | Multistep speed setting select 1     | CSR1              | 96                 |
| 06   | Multistep speed setting select 2     | CSR2              | _                  |
| 07   | Multistep speed setting select 4     | CSR4              |                    |
| 08   | UP/DOWN adjuster up command          | CUP               | 98                 |
| 09   | UP/DOWN adjuster down command        | CDWN              |                    |
| 0A   | UP/DOWN adjuster clear command       | CCLR              |                    |
| 0B   | Creeping speed select                | CJSC              |                    |
| 0C   | ACC/DEC, UP/DOWN select              | CSUC              |                    |
| 0D   | Speed setting value limit            | CSRL              | 99                 |
| 0E   | Speed/torque control select          | CSTC              | 107                |
| 0F   | Torque limit                         | CTL               | 105                |
| 10   | ACC/DEC time select                  | CADT              | 97                 |
| 11   | ACC/DEC by-pass                      | CADB              |                    |
| 12   | Torque bias command 1                | CTB1              | 107                |
| 13   | Torque bias command 2                | CTB2              |                    |
| 14   | Droop ON                             | CDRP              | 104                |
| 15   | ASR PI select                        | CPI               | 103                |
| 16   | ASR P/PI select                      | CPPI              |                    |
| 17   | Ai1-ACC/DEC zero hold                | CAI1Z             | 117                |
| 18   | Ai2-ACC/DEC zero hold                | CAI2Z             |                    |
| 19   | Unused                               |                   |                    |
| 1A   | Analog/digital select (Speed)        | CSAD              | *1)                |
| 1B   | Analog/digital select (Torque)       | CTAD              | *2)                |
| 1C   | Di card input enable signal (Speed)  | CDILS             | *1)                |
| 1D   | Di card input enable signal (Torque) | CDILT             | *2)                |
| 1E   | T-link enable                        | CTEN              | *3)                |
| 1F   | Di command for transmission          | CTDI              | *3)                |
| 20   | RS485 enable                         | CREN              | *4)                |

\*1): Digital Input Option (for Speed Setting) Instruction Manual

\*2): Digital Input Option (for Torque Setting) Instruction Manual

INR-HF50751

INR-HF50736

\*3): T-link Interface Option Instruction Manual INR-HF50746

\*4): Standard Built-in RS485 Instruction Manual INR-HF50730 The functions of contact input terminals for control (X1 to X5) can be selected as shown in the above table. When using the functions in the table, input a contact signal to the relevant terminal after writing the data.

If the same function is selected for two or more contact terminals for control, this is treated as OR.

Data example: When allocating standard written value

| Code 111 : | $x1 \xrightarrow{0.5} \xrightarrow{0.6}{t} x2$ |
|------------|--|
| Code 112 : | 0 7 0 F<br>X3 → → X4                           |
| Code 113 : | 0 2<br>X5                                      |

# 115 Y1-Y3, RY function select (Y1, Y2) 116 Y1-Y3, RY function select (Y3, RY)

The signals for control and indication can be selected to input to open-collector output terminals (Y1 to Y3) and a relay terminal (RY).

Data example: When allocating standard written value

> Code 115 : 0 0 5Y1 - Y2

..

Code 116: 0 6 0 4 Y3 - BY

| Data | Function name                   | Abbre-<br>viation | Details<br>in page |
|------|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 00   | DC Link voltage establishment   | DVDC              | 115                |
| 01   | In operation                    | DRUN              |                    |
| 02   | In acceleration                 | DACC              |                    |
| 03   | In deceleration                 | DDEC              |                    |
| 04   | Speed exist                     | DNZS              | 100                |
| 05   | Speed arrival                   | DŞAR              | 114                |
| 06   | Speed agreement                 | DSAG              | 1                  |
| 07   | Speed detection                 | DSD1              | 113                |
| 08   | Speed detection                 | DSD2              |                    |
| 09   | Speed detection                 | DSD3              |                    |
| 0A   | In torque limit                 | DTLM              | 106                |
| 0B   | Torque detection                | DTD               | 114                |
| 0C   | Inverter overload early warning | DOL               |                    |
| 0D   | Motor overheating early warning | DMOH              | 109                |
| 0E   | Motor overload early warning    | DMOL              |                    |
| 0F   | Brake release signal            | DBRS              | 115                |
| 10   | In braking                      | DBRK              |                    |
| 11   | DO for transmission             | DTDO              | *)                 |
| 12   | Transmission error              | DTER              |                    |

\*): DO for transmission DTDO and transmission error DTER are the signals related to communication through RS485 and T-link. In detail, refer to each Instruction Manual.

Standard Built-in RS485 Instruction Manual

INR-HF50730

T-link Interface Option Instruction Manua

INR-HF50746

# 67 Speed detection (Level 2) 68 Speed detection (Level 3)

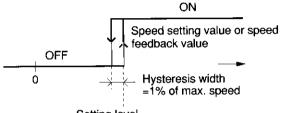
Setting range: -12000 to 12000 r/min

A detection signal is outputted when the speed detection value exceeds the data level. The detection signal is outputted with DSD2 of function select DO for level 2; and with DSD3 for level 3.

If the data is the maximum speed or more, the data level is judged as the maximum speed.

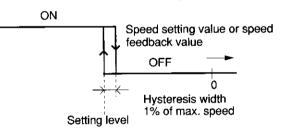
<Operation of DSD2 and DSD3>

When the detection level is +data (plus)





When the detection level is - data (minus)



# 66 Speed detection (Level 1)

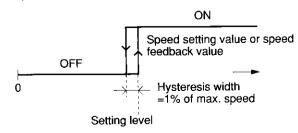
Setting range: 1 to 12000 r/min

A detection signal is outputted when the absolute value of speed detection exceeds the data level.

The detection signal is outputted with DSD1 of function select DO.

If the data is the maximum speed or more, the data level is judged as the maximum speed.

<Operation of DSD1>



# 69 Speed detection method

Speed detection methods of the speed detection functions in functions "65 to 68 Zero speed detection and Speed detection (Level 1 to 3)" are selected individually.

The speed detection methods are speed command and speed feedback.

| Function code | Detection method                            |
|---------------|---|
| 0###          | Detection method of code 68, Speed feedback |
| 1###          | Detection method of code 68, Speed command  |
| #0##          | Detection method of code 67, Speed feedback |
| #1##          | Detection method of code 67, Speed command  |
| ##0#          | Detection method of code 66, Speed feedback |
| ##1#          | Detection method of code 66, Speed command  |
| ###0          | Detection method of code 65, Speed feedback |
| ###1          | Detection method of code 65, Speed command  |

# 70 Speed arrival (Detection width)

Setting range: 1.0 to 20.0%

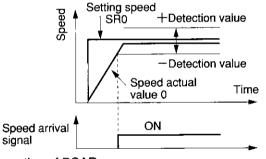
With this function, a judging level (detection width) of arrival of actual speed (BSFB) at the setting speed (input signal of acc/dec calculation SR0) is written in.

When the actual speed value enters within detection width of both + and - signs from the setting speed, the detection signal is outputted.

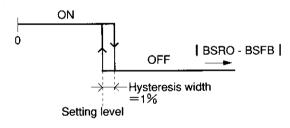
100% of this data is the maximum speed (code 03).

The detection signal is outputted with DSAR of function select DO.

This function cannot normally operate in the speed setting with UP/DOWN adjuster. Further, when using speed auxiliary setting 2 (AAS2) and speed bias setting (code 83), this function cannot normally operate also.



<Operation of DSAR>



# 71 Speed agreement (Detection width)72 Speed agreement (Off-delay timer)

Setting range: Detection width: 1.0 to 20.0% Off-delay timer: 0.000 to 1.000 s

With these function, an agreement level of speed setting value BSR and speed actual value (BSFB) is written.

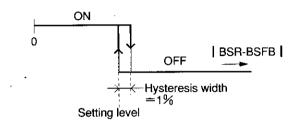
When the actual speed value enters within detection width of both + and - signs from the speed setting value, the detection signal is made ON.

The detection signal is outputted with DSAG of multifunctions DO.

100% of this data is the maximum speed (code 03).

When the speed actual value returns within the detection width from speed setting value during operation of the off-delay timer, the detection signal is not made OFF.

<Operation of DSAG>



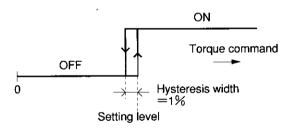
# 73 Torque detection (Level)

Setting range: 1.0 to 250.0%

With this function, when the torque command value exceed the data, a detection signal is outputted. 100% of this data is the torque command at continuous rating.

The detection signal is outputted with DTD of function selection DO.

<Operation of DTD>



# 63 Inverter overload early warning (Level)

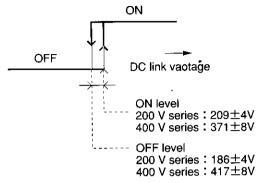
Setting range: 25 to 100%

With this function, an overload early warning signal before activation of inverter overload protection (Alarm: OLU) is outputted. At 100% setting, the signal is outputted in the same time as the overload alarm. As for the overload alarm characteristics, refer to Fig. 12-1-2 (p. 125).

This early warning signal is outputted with DOL of function selection DO.

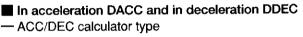
#### DC Link voltage establishment DVDC When the DC link voltage is established (not under the undervoltage level), DVDC is made ON.

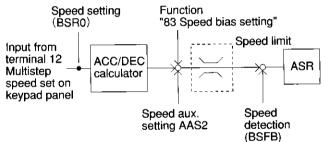
<Operation of DVDC>



#### In operation DRUN

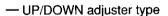
In inverter operation, DRUN is made ON; and in stopping, is made OFF.

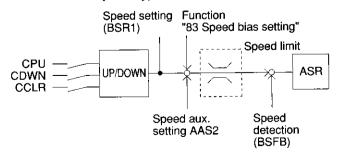




It is judged by comparing the input of ACC/DEC calculator (BSR0) with the speed detection value (BSFB) that the inverter is either in acceleration or in deceleration. The signals of in acceleration or in deceleration are made OFF at speed arrival based on the level of function "70 Speed arrival (Detection width)".

However, the signals of in acceleration or in deceleration are not outputted when the speed except 0 is set in speed auxiliary setting 2 (AAS2) and function "83 Speed bias setting" or when the speed is limited to 100% or less by the speed limit function.





The signals of in acceleration or in deceleration are outputted according to increasing or decreasing of the UP/DOWN adjuster output BSR1.

#### In braking DBRK

DBRK is made ON in braking by judging driving or braking of the motor.

Judgement of driving or braking of the motor

|                  | Speed detection<br>value≧0 | Speed detection value < 0 |
|------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Torque command≧0 | Driving                    | Braking                   |
| Torque command<0 | Braking                    | Driving                   |

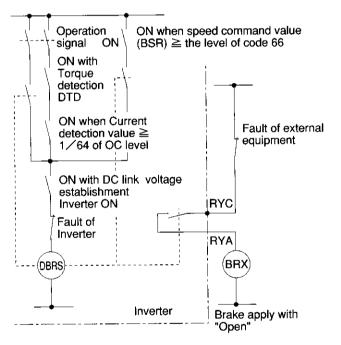
#### Brake release signal DBRS

An example of use of brake release signal is shown in following diagram.

The apply and release of the mechanical brake is controled by the data of functions "73 Torque detection (Level)" and "66 Speed detection (Level 1)".

}

)



Write the torque level of releasing brake in the function "73 Torque detection (Level)".

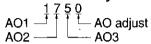
Write the speed level of applying brake in the function "66 Speed detection (Level)"

The early warning signal is outputted with DOL of function jselection DMOH.

# 126 AO1-AO3 function select

Analog signal selection and AO output adjust signal selection are performed with this function. The data are 4 digits each of which is individual and is allocated as following example:

#### Data example:



#### AO adjust

| Data | Function  |
|------|---|
| 0    | AO ordinary output  |
| 1    | For gain adjust<br>AO1 to AO3 output the data corresponding to +10 V. |
| 2    | For gain adjust<br>AO1 to AO3 output the data corresponding to -10 V. |

#### Signal selection of AO output

Analog signals shown in following table can be selected to output to analog output terminals AO1 to AO3.

| Data | Name                               | Scale                  | Abbre-<br>viation | Ref. in<br>Fig. |
|------|------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 0    | Speed meter (One side deflec.)     | ±Nmax/+10 V            | BSM1              | 9-2-4           |
| 1    | Speed meter (Both side deflec.)    | ±Nmax/±10 V            | BSM2              | 9 <b>-</b> 2-4  |
| 2    | Speed setting 0                    | ±Nmax/±10 V            | BSR0              | 9-2-3           |
| 3    | Speed setting 1                    | $\pm$ Nmax/ $\pm$ 10 V | BSR1              | 9-2-3           |
| 4    | Speed setting 2                    | ±Nmax/±10 V            | BSR2              | 9-2-3           |
| 5    | Speed setting                      | ±Nmax/±10 V            | BSR               | 9-2-3           |
| 6    | Speed feedback                     | ±Nmax/±10 V            | BSFB              | 9-2-4           |
| 7    | Torque current (Both side deflec.) | ±150%/±10 V            | BTC1              | 9-2-6           |
| 8    | Torque current (One side deflec.)  | ±150%/±10 V            | BTC2              | 9-2-6           |
| 9    | Torque meter (Both side deflec.)   | ±150%/±10 V            | BTM1              | 9-2-6           |
| Α    | Torque meter (One side defiec.)    | ±150%/±10 V            | BTM2              | 9-2-6           |
| В    | Torque command output              | ±150%/±10 V            | BTR               | 9-2-6           |
| С    | Motor current detection (r.m.s)    | Code 176/+5 V          | BMC               | —               |
| D    | Motor voltage detection (r.m.s)    | Code 175/+5 V          | BMV               |                 |
| Е    | Motor temperature                  | 200°C/+10 V            | BMTMP             | 9-2-7           |
| F    | DC link voltage                    | 800 V/+10 V            | BVDC              |                 |

Remark: Nmax means the data of function "03 Maximum speed"

# 92 Torque command monitor (Polarity select)

The giving polarity in torque command monitor is selected with this function.

- Data 0: Torque of forward rotation is made + and torque of reverse rotation is made -.
- Data 1: Driving torque is made + and braking torque is made -.

# 127 Bias setting monitor (AO1)128 Bias setting monitor (AO2)129 Bias setting monitor (AO3)

Setting range: -100.0 to 100.0%

This is used for adjusting offset of AO output. 100% of the data corresponds to substantial 10 V.

# 130 Gain setting (AO1) 131 Gain setting (AO2) 132 Gain setting (AO3)

Setting range: -10.0 to 10.0

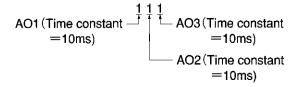
This is used for adjusting gain of AO output.

# 133 Filter select (AO1, AO2 and AO3)

With this function, active or inactive operations and the time constants of the filter are individually selected. The data is 3 digits. Write the data for AO1, AO2 and AO3 in turn.

| Data | Filter selection      |
|------|-----------------------|
| 0    | Inactive              |
| 1    | Time constant (10 ms) |
| 2    | Time constant         |

#### Data example



# 117 Ai1, Ai2 function select

The functions of analog input Ai1 and Ai2 are selected from following table:

| Data | Name                          | Scale -               | Abbre-<br>viation | Ref.<br>inFig. |
|------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 00   | Input signal interrupt        |                       | AOFF              |                |
| 01   | Speed auxiliary setting 1     | ±10V/±Nmax            | AAS1              | 9-2-2          |
| 02   | Speed auxiliary setting 2     | $\pm$ 10V/ $\pm$ Nmax | AAS2              | 9-2-3          |
| 03   | Torque limit (Level 1)        | ±10V/±150%            | ATL1              | 9-2-6          |
| 04   | Torque limit (Level 2)        | ±10V/±150%            | ATL2              | 9-2-6          |
| 05   | Torque bias                   | ±10V/±150%            | ATBS              | 9-2-7          |
| 06   | Torque command (before limit) | ±10V/±150%            | ATS               | 9-2-5          |
| 07   | Torque current command        | ±10V/±150%            | ATCS              | 9-2-6          |
| 08   | Creeping speed 1              | $\pm$ 10V/ $\pm$ Nmax | AJSS1             | 9-2-3          |
| 09   | Creeping speed 2              | ±10V/±Nmax            | AJSS2             | 9-2-3          |
| 0A   | Magnetic flux command         | ±10V/±100%            | AFLUX             | 9-2-6          |
| 0B   | Speed feedback                | $\pm$ 10V/ $\pm$ Nmax | ASFB              | 9-2-4          |
| 0C   | Motor temperature             | ±10V/±200℃            | AMTMP             | 9-2-7          |
| 0D   | Speed override warning        | $\pm 10V/\pm 50\%$    | ASOR              | 9-2-2          |

When the same function is selected for Ai1 and Ai2, the output of Ai1 has priority.

The data is two of individual 2 digits, and allocated as below example.

#### Data example

Ai1 \_\_\_\_\_ Ai2

# 121 Offset setting (Ai1) 122 Offset setting (Ai2) 124 Gain setting (Ai1) 125 Gain setting (Ai2)

| Function       | Setting range  |
|----------------|----------------|
| Offset setting | -300 to 300    |
| Gain setting   | 0.000 to 2.000 |

With the offset and gain settings, input signal value of Ai1 or Ai2 can be adjusted corresponding to DC voltage. If the DC voltage of Ai1 or Ai2 is not the rated value, or if the voltage drop at terminal Ai1 or Ai2 is not negligible because of long wiring, these functions are used for compensation. For example, if the gain setting is made 2.000, 5V of DC voltage can control as a max. scale.

Adjustable range of offset voltage: about  $\pm$ 180 mV

### Adjustment method (Ai1)

Select AI adjust (Ai1) on LED monitor of keypad panel (related function "95 LED monitor select"). Make the voltage at control terminal Ai1 minimum (corresponding to 0 V), and so adjust the data of function "121 Offset setting (Ai1)" as to make the indication of LED monitor 0.0%. Next, make the voltage at control terminal Ai1 maximum (corresponding to  $\pm 10$  V), and so adjust the data of function "124 Gain setting (Ai1)" as to make the indication of LED monitor between the indication of LED monitor 100.0%.

#### Adjustment method (Ai2)

Select AI adjust (Ai2) on LED monitor of keypad panel (related function "95 LED monitor select"). Make the voltage at control terminal Ai2 minimum (corresponding to 0 V), and so adjust the data of function "122 Offset setting (Ai2)" as to make the indication of LED monitor 0.0%. Next, make the voltage at control terminal Ai1 maximum (corresponding to  $\pm 10$  V), and so adjust the data of function "125 Gain setting (Ai2)" as to make the indication of LED monitor the indication of LED monitor 125 Gain setting (Ai2)" as to make the indication of LED monitor 100.0%.

)

# 118 Up/down limiter (Ai1) 119 Up/down limiter (Ai2)

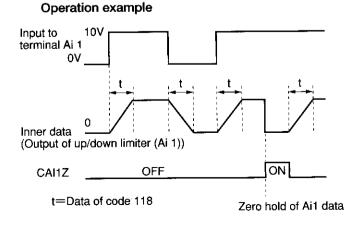
Setting range: 0.00 to 60.00 s

With these functions, when the voltage of  $0 \rightarrow 10$  V is inputted to analog input terminal Ai1 and Ai2, the coasting time of changing the inner data of the inverter from 0 V data to 10 V data is adjusted.

#### Function selection Di CAI1Z, CAI2Z

When CAI1Z of function selection Di is made ON, input voltage to Ai1 is held at zero. (The data of input voltage from terminal Ai1 is made invalid.)

When CAI2Z of function selection Di is made ON, input voltage to Ai2 is held at zero. (The data of input voltage from terminal Ai2 is made invalid.)



# 95 LED monitor select

An item indicated on LED of keypad panel by ordinary is selected. When setting motor speed (or load speed), LED indication changes for the speed setting value (or load speed setting value).

|            | Indication ite                             | em                                    |  |  |
|------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Data       | Ordinary indication                        | At speed setting<br>from keypad panel |  |  |
| 00         | Motor speed [r/min]                        |                                       |  |  |
| 01         | Motor speed setting value<br>[r/min]       |                                       |  |  |
| 02         | Output frequency command value [Hz]        |                                       |  |  |
| 03         | Torque current [%]                         |                                       |  |  |
| 04         | Torque [%]                                 | Motor speed setting                   |  |  |
| 05         | Motor output                               | value                                 |  |  |
| 06         | Output current [A]                         |                                       |  |  |
| 07         | Output voltage [V]                         | ]                                     |  |  |
| 08         | DC link voltage [V]                        |                                       |  |  |
| 09         | Motor temperature [°C]                     |                                       |  |  |
| 0 <b>A</b> | Magnetic flux command [%]                  |                                       |  |  |
| 0B         | Load speed                                 | Load speed setting value              |  |  |
| 0C         | Input value of control terminal 12 [%]     |                                       |  |  |
| 0D         | Input value of control terminal<br>Ai1 [%] |                                       |  |  |
| 0E         | Input value of control terminal Ai2 [%]    | Motor speed setting value             |  |  |
| OF         | Option monitor 1                           |                                       |  |  |
| 10         | Option monitor 2                           |                                       |  |  |
| 11         | Option monitor 3                           |                                       |  |  |
| 12         | Option monitor 4                           |                                       |  |  |

# 98 LCD monitor select

Indication contents on LCD screen in operation mode are selected with this function.

| Data       | Indicated item                                    |
|------------|---|
| 0          | Operation state and operation guidance            |
| 1          | Speed setting value (N*)/motor speed (N)          |
| 2          | Motor speed (N)/torque command value ( $\tau$ )   |
| 3          | Motor speed (N)/torque current command value (It) |
| <b>4</b> . | Motor speed (N)/output current (I)                |

At stop



# STOP PRG→DATA SET >> →LED SEL

| In operation        |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| RUN                 | — R — |
| PRG⇒DATA<br>>> ⇒LED | SET   |
| >> ⇒L E D           | SEL   |

\_\_\_\_RUN indication in operation

Data 1

| STO     | Р |  |  |   |   |   |  |
|---------|---|--|--|---|---|---|--|
| l r i i |   |  |  | ī | ī |   |  |
|         |   |  |  | 1 |   | 1 |  |
| N * / N |   |  |  |   |   |   |  |

Ν/τ

Data:2

Data: 3

# 96 Load speed indication (Coefficient 1) 97 Load speed indication

Coefficient 1

Coefficient 2

# (Coefficient 2)

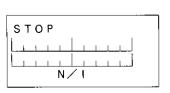
These are coefficients for speed conversion for LED indication. Load speed is calculated from the coefficient 1 (code 96) and the coefficient 2 (code 97) as the following equation.

Load speed=Motor speed  $\times$  -

STOP

**S T O P** 

Data:4



118

The full scale value of the data is as follows:

| Indication content                            | Full scale value                     |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Motor speed and speed command value           | Maximum speed<br>(Code 03)           |
| Torque command value and torque current value | Overload capacity<br>(Code 179)      |
| Output current                                | Inverter permissible maximum current |

NOTE: The scales cannot be adjusted.

# 94 LCD monitor (Brightness)

The brightness of LCD screen is adjusted with this function. When making the screen brighter, make the numeric value larger, and when making it darker, make the numeric value smaller.

| Data   | 0,1,2, | • • • | • • | •• | ••• | •8,9,10 |
|--------|--------|-------|-----|----|-----|---------|
| Screen | Dark   | *     |     |    | ٨   | Bright  |

# 93 Language

The language of LCD is selected with this function.

| Data | Language |
|------|----------|
| 0    | Japanese |
| 1    | English  |

30 Function block (31-44) 50 Function block (51-55) 60 Function block (61-74) 80 Function block (81-101) 110 Function block (111-134) 140 Function block (141-169) 170 Function block (171-200)

Indication or not-indication of the functions of codes, which are indicated in () within function names in the function block or sandwiched between s or s, on the LCD screen is selected with these functions.

| Data | Indication |
|------|------------|
| 0    | Yes        |
| 1    | No         |

**NOTE:** If the data of each function are not indicated, the written value is the operation data (Operating condition).

# 100 Data initializing

This is a function to return the rewritten data by the customer to the standard written data (initialization).

The object functions are all functions except codes 55, 120 to 125, and 171 to 200.

Functions out of object functions for initialization. Code 55, and 171 to 197: Motor characteristics functions Code 120 to 125: Functions for adjusting offset and gain for control terminals 12, Ai1 and Ai2

Code 200: Data protection

When pressing FUNC key after making the data 1, the data are initialized.

}

| Data | Operation |
|------|-----------|
| 0    | Inactive  |
| 1    | Active    |

# 101 Save all data

The data of all functions are saved with this function.

| Data | Operation |
|------|-----------|
| 0    | Inactive  |
| 1    | Active    |

# 200 Data protection

This function is used for prohibiting against rewriting the data.

| Data | Operation |
|------|-----------|
| 0    | Disabled  |
| 1    | Enabled   |

# 134 Dedicated function for manufacturer

This function used by the Company for test etc. before factory shipping. Do not rewrite this by the customer.

# NOTES

# 10 Inverter Operation

# 🛕 WARNING

Inverter systems cause mechanical motion and are located in various locations. It is the responsibility of the user to insure that such motion does not result in an unsafe condition. Factory provided interlocks and operating limits should not be bypassed or modified.

When an abnormality occurs and is spreading, disabling to insure safety, or causing or being afraid of causing a disaster such as fire, promptly switch OFF the circuit breaker on the power supply side.

Replace all covers before applying power to the inverter. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Do not touch the electrical circuits or parts, or do not insert foreign bodies through the openings when applying power. It may result in electrical shock, burn by generated arc, and damage of the equipment

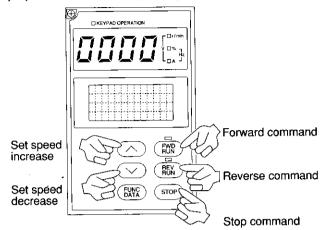
Missetting of the function data may cause dangerous conditions. Therefore, verify the data again before operation.

# 

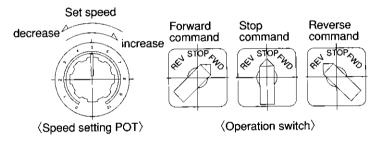
For RUN and STOP, use the FWD-CM (forward) and REV-CM (reverse) terminals, or the FWD/RUN, REV/RUN and STOP keys on the keypad panel. Do not use a contactor (ON/OFF) installed on the line side of the inverter for RUN and STOP.

If the inverter's Fault Alarm is activated, consult the Troubleshooting section of this instruction manual, and after correcting the problem, resume operation.

The cooling fins of the inverter are heated to a high temperature in inverter operation, and touching the fins may cause burn. Keep a sufficient time after stopping the inverter when touching the fins. 1) Operation command per keypad panel



## 2) Operation command per control circuit terminal



## Fig. 10-1 Operation command method

Basic procedures are shown in Table 10-1. Refer to Fig. 6-7-1 Basic connection (PP.44 to 45). Operate the inverter as follows referring to this table. The operation data can be displayed on the digital indicator (LED) of the keypad panel.

Refer to "8-6 Operation mode" (p.65) and functions "95 LED monitor select" (p.118) in "9-2 Description of functions". )

1) Before operation in conjunction with mechanical equipment, check the inverter and motor individually with trial operation.

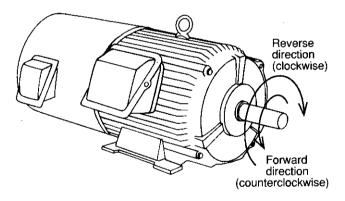
2) Set the speed as low as the moter can start

#### Table 10-1 Operation command method

| Operation                      | Speed setting   | Operation command   | Function data                                 |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Keypad<br>panel                | Press A key, then set speed increases.<br>Press key, then set speed decreases.<br>Press key during operation, then motor<br>speed increases.<br>Press key during operation, then motor<br>speed decreases   | Press $(\mathbb{RUN})$ key, then the motor starts<br>running forward. Press $(\mathbb{RUN})$ key, then the<br>motor decelerates and stops. Press $(\mathbb{RUN})$<br>key, then the motor starts running in reverse.<br>Press $(\mathbb{RUN})$ key, then the motor decelerates<br>and stops. | "01 Speed setting" : 0<br>"02 Operation " : 1 |
| Control<br>circuit<br>terminal | Turn speed setting POT knob clockwise,<br>then the set speed increases. Turn the knob<br>counterclockwise, then the set speed<br>decreases.<br>Turn the knob clockwise during<br>operation,then motor speed increases.<br>Turn the knob counterclockwise during<br>operation, then motor speed decreases. | Set the switch to FWD, then the motor starts<br>running forward. Set the switch to STOP,<br>then the motor decelerates and stops.<br>Set the switch to REV, then the motor starts<br>running in reverse. Set the switch to STOP,<br>then the motor decelerates and stops                    | "01 Speed setting" : 1<br>"02 Operation " : 1 |

3) Verify correct rotating direction of motor promptly. When using both of forward and reverse direction, verify matching the directions commands.

**NOTE :** When mis-matching the direction to the commands, change the connection referring to "6 Connection and Wiring" (p.31)



#### Fig. 10-2 Rotating direction of motor

4) After checking correct direction of rotation, set a low speed to ensure the motor safety opertion. And check for the following :

- Smooth rotation of motor
- Any abnormal vibrations or noise in the motor
- Items prescribed in relevant "Motor instruction manual".

5) Checking for 4), raise the speed setting gradually up to the maximum speed if no abnormality exists. Verify that the motor speed reaches the data of "03 MAX SPEED" or "85 SPEED LIMIT (Uper limit)"

6) Observing for 4), lower the speed setting gradually to stopping or very low speed.

7) Repeat raising and lowering of the speed setting, and check for that no promlem exists on the motor. Repeat forward or reverse running alternately, if specified.

8) Continuously run the motor for a while at maximum speed. And observe for 4) during running. Contact this test for forward and reverse direction, if specified.

9) Give a stop command.

Then the test trial operation of the inverter and motor completed.

If there is no problem, couple the motor with the mechanical equipment, and operate them according to the instruction of the mecanical equipment. When needing change of the data of functions, write the

data again.

## NOTE :

- Do not repeat running and stopping the motor by the main cicuit braker or the magnet contactor. It may cause reduction of the service life and fault. If inevitable, it should be about once per a hour.
- If operation command from (FUD) key and (FEUN) key on the keypad panel or the control terminals is a pulse signal, the operation command is automatically made OFF state by the inverter protection operation.

# 11 Inspection and Maintenance

# A WARNING

Before disassembling for connection, inspection and removing abnormality cause, disconnect and lock out power from the inverter. Failure to disconnect power may result in death or serious injury. A DC link circuit charge light provides visual indication that DC link voltage is present with the charged DC link capacitor; verify the DC link voltage level by measuring the voltage between power terminals P(+) and N(-) using an analog meter. Do not attempt to service the inverter until the charge indicator has extinguished and DC link voltage has discharged to zero volts.

When using instruments such as oscilloscopes to work on live equipment, the oscilloscope's chassis should be grounded and a differential amplifier input should be used. Care should be used in the selection of probes and leads and in the adjustment of the oscilloscope so that accurate readings may be made. See instrument manufacturer's instruction book for proper operation and adjustment to the instrument.

# 

The cooling fins of the inverter are heated to a high temperature in inverter operation, and touching the fins may cause burn. Keep a sufficient time after stopping the inverter when touching the fins.

| Item  | Inspection criteria  | Corrective action  |
|---|--|--|
| Power supply<br>voltageWithin permissible limits (170-253 V AC) for 22<br>AC inverters; or (323-506 V AC) for 460 V AC<br>inverters.Ambient<br>temperatureWithin permissible limits (-10° to +50°C)Ambient humidityWithin permissible limits (20-90% RH), No dev<br>condensation or freezingVibrationWithin permissible limit [5.9 m/s2(0.6 G)] or leNoiseAbnormal audio noise from cooling fan, etc.OdorSmell or burning |  | Adjust the power supply voltage  |
| Ambient<br>temperature  | Within permissible limits (-10° to +50°C)                              | Investigate cause and make corrections until environment is within permissible limits. |
| Ambient humidity  | Within permissible limits (20-90% RH), No dew condensation or freezing | Investigate cause and make corrections until environment is within permissible limits. |
| Vibration   | Within permissible limit [5.9 m/s2(0.6 G)] or less                     | Investigate cause and make adjustments until within permissible limit.                 |
| Noise   | Abnormal audio noise from cooling fan, etc.                            | Contact the supplier where the inverter was purchased.                                 |
| Odor  | Smell or burning   | Contact the supplier where the inverter was purchased.                                 |
| Odor     Smell or burning       Dust     Dust accumulation on cooling fins, fan or on the control board.  |  | Clean and blow out with compressed air.  |
| Screws/ connectors  | Check for any loosening  | Re-tighten as needed.  |

Table 11-1-1 Inspection items chart

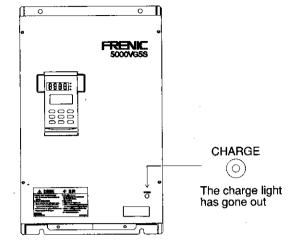


Fig. 11-1-1 Charge lamp

)

In order to prevent potential problem from occurring and for the inverter to be given long period of high-reliable operation, conduct inspection daily and periodically. The inspection items should be referred to Table 11-1-1. If any thing is found, remove abnomal section or cause of abnormality or replace and repair abnormal parts and cause of abnomlity.

**NOTE :** After the inspection, record the inspected state. This record is useful for history of the inverter system and as reference to the next inspection.

NOTE : Check internal connectors and screws only during periodic inspections or when cover is removed.

## 11-1 Daily inspections

For daily inspection, it is not necessary to remove the cover of the inverter operating or applied power supply. Check visually the inverter from the outside for the abnormal items in operating condition.

**NOTE :** If any abnormality found, check for the location and degree of the abnormality promptly. And investigate the possibility to continue the operation.

# **11-2 Periodic inspections**

For periodic inspection, switch the inverter OFF and remove its front cover and conduct mainly visual and finger inspection.

Check the inverter for howl, abnormal noise and vibration during operation of the inverter before and after switching OFF and for odor promptly after stopping the inverter.

**NOTE :** Periodic inspection intervals will vary per the inverter environment, application, used years and importance in the system. Pick an interval that best suits the particular application (semi-annually, annually, etc.).

## 11-3 Electrical performance measurements

Since the inverter's input/output voltage (power supply side/motor side)and current contain high frequencies, selection of the measuring device could lead to gross difference of indications. When using the measuring device for power frequency use, refer to the recommended measuring device as shown in Fig. 11-3-1.

When using a CT (current transformer) to measure the current, the amount of error will be large if the frequency is low. Because of this, always use a CT with as large a capacity as possible.

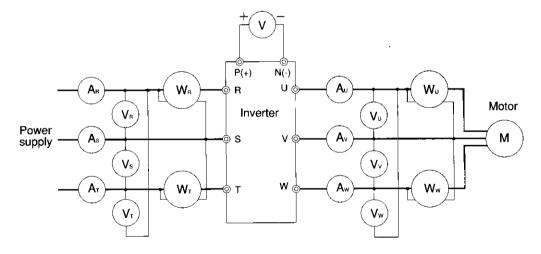
For power factor measurement, the market-available power factor meter measuring the phase difference between voltage and current cannot be used.

The power factor should be calculated from the measurement of power, voltage and current on the input/output side as given below.

Power factor

\_

$$= \frac{\text{Power [kW]} \times 1000}{\sqrt{3 \times \text{Voltage [V]} \times \text{Current [A]}}} \times 100 \text{ [\%)}$$



| ltem           | Simple measurement | Precision measurement             |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Input voltage  | Tester             | Moving-iron type voltmeter        |
| Input current  | Clamp meter        | Moving-iron type ammeter          |
| Input power    | -                  | Electrodynamometer type wattmeter |
| Output voltage | Tester             | Rectifier type voltmeter          |
| Output current | Clamp meter        | Moving-iron type ammeter          |
| Output power   |                    | Electrodynamometer type wattmeter |

**Remark:** When the currents on both input/output sides are largely unbalanced, use the wattmeters with three-wattmeter-method.

# 11-4 Insulation checks

# 

Do not perform a megger test between the inverter terminals or on the control circuit terminals.

Keep strictly the test procedure described below, otherwise the inverter may be damaged.

#### a) Main circuit

Provide a 250VDC megger for the 200V series, or a 500VDC megger for the 400V series.

**NOTE :** If the inverter 200V series is tested with the 500VDC megger, indications may be inaccurate due to the leakage current caused by the surge suppressor of the main power supply side.

When existing locations necessary to be cleaned, wipe with chemically neutral cloth or suck up duct with an electric cleaner etc. Disconnect the wires connected to the main circuit terminals R, S, T, P1, P(+), N(-), DB, U, V and W, and connect them with a common wire as shown in Fig. 11-4-1.

#### NOTE :

- If megger test is carried out under the condition that the external circuit wires are connected to the main circuit terminals, it leads to measuring the insulation resistance including the one of the external circuit. So in this case it is difficult to measure correctly the insulation resistance of an inverter itself.
- The terminal DB is not attached to some types of unit.
   For these units, connect all the terminals without DB with a common wire.

Perform the test applying the megger voltage only between the common wire and the ground terminal E(G).

)

The megger value 5M  $\Omega$  or more is normal.

#### **b**) Control circuit

Provide a tester set on a high resistance range.

Disconnect outside wiring at all inverter terminals as of the main and control circuits.

Conduct the continuity test between the control circuits and the ground.

Measured value  $1M\Omega$  and more is normal.

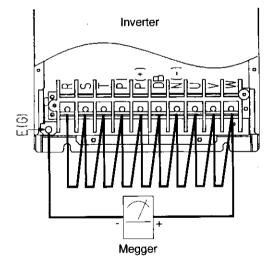


Fig. 11-4-1 Main circuit megger test connections

## 11-5 Parts Replacement

# 

This assembly contains parts and subassemblies that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges. Static control precautions are required when servicing this assembly. Component damages may result if you ignored electrostatic discharge control procedures.

The parts of inverter cannot use permanently but have each period (life) determined with their kind. However, the life of the parts will vary according to the installation environment and application condition, then it is difficult to set the life of the parts. Therefore, it is recommended for preventive maintenance policy that some parts should be replaced periodically or depending on the investigation in the periodic inspection.

An example of recommended years for parts replacement is given in Table 11-5-1. In this case, it is assumed that yearly ambient temperature is  $30^{\circ}$ C, loading factor is less than 80%, and daily operation is 12 hours per day.

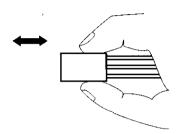
# Table 11-5-1 Recommended years for parts replacement

| Parts  | Recommended years for parts replacement | Replacement method                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Cooling fan  | 3 years                                 | New   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DC link<br>capacitor                                 | 7 years                                 | New (Investigated)                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Aluminum<br>capacitor on<br>printed<br>circuit board | 7 years                                 | New printed circuit<br>board (Investigated) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Fuse   | 10 years                                | New   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other  | · · · · · ·                             | Investigated                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**NOTE :** When needing replacement of parts, contact the distributor where the inverter was purchased or the Company's sales office nearby with the inverter type, part name, part type, rating and quantity referring to the next " Replacement part list".

#### NOTE

 When pulling out connector at replacing printed circuit board etc., hold the connector itself. If the wire is pulled, the core wire may be torn off or the connector may be damaged.



#### Fig. 11-5-1 Holding method of connector

When inserting connector, match the Nos. of the connector to avoid inserting miss-location. Insert the connector holding the connector itself. If pushing with strong force, the printed circuit board may be bent and the circuit may be damaged. Push not forcibly the connector holding the printed circuit board.

| Table 11-5-2 | 200V VG5S | series | replacement | parts list |
|--------------|-----------|--------|-------------|------------|
|--------------|-----------|--------|-------------|------------|

|                                  |                         |          |          | Inv           | erte         | r ty         | pe /         | Qu           | anti         | ty          |             | - 1           |             |             |             |             |             |             |  |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|----------|----------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| Part name                        | Part type               | Ratir    | ng       | FRN0.75VG5S-2 | FRN1.5VG5S-2 | FRN2.2VG5S-2 | FRN3.7VG5S-2 | FRN5.5VG5S-2 | FRN7.5VG5S-2 | FRN11VG5S-2 | FRN15VG5S-2 | FRN18.5VG5S-2 | FRN22VG5S-2 | FRN30VG5S-2 | FRN37VG5S-2 | FRN45VG5S-2 | FRN55VG5S-2 | FRN75VG5S-2 | FRN90VG5S-2                                  |
| IGBT                             | HF5B0696                | 600V 30A |          | 1             | 1            | 1            | —            | —            | —            | _           | -           | —             | —           |             |             |             | _           |             | _  |
| -                                | HF5B0697                | 600V 50A | <u> </u> | -             | —            |              | 1            | —            |              |             | -           |               | —           |             | —           |             | —           | -           | _  |
| -                                | HF5B0699                | 600V 75A | 1        |               |              | —            |              | 3            | _            | —           |             | —             | —           | —           |             | —           | —           |             | —  |
|                                  | HF5B0700                | 600V 100 | A        | —             | _            | —            |              | -            | 3            |             | —           | —             |             | _           | —           |             |             | —           |  |
|                                  |                         | 600V 150 | A        | —             |              |              | <u> </u>     | . —          | —            | 4           |             | —             | —           |             | -           | —           |             |             | —  |
|                                  |                         | 600V 200 |          |               | -            |              | —            | —            |              |             | 4           | 1             | -           |             |             |             | -           |             | —  |
|                                  |                         | 600V 300 |          | <u> </u>      | —            |              |              | —            |              | —           | —           | 3             | =           |             | 6           | -           | 1—          | —           | —  |
|                                  |                         | 600V 400 |          | 1_            | _            | _            |              |              | i—           |             |             | —             | 3           | —           | —           |             | —           | —           | -  |
|                                  | HF5B8491                | 600V 400 |          | -             |              | <u>+</u>     |              | <br>         | <u> </u>     |             |             |               | _           | 3           |             | —           |             |             | —  |
|                                  | HF5B8492                | 600V 400 |          |               | _            | -            |              |              |              |             |             | <u> </u> _    | -           | -           | -           | 6           | 6           | 9           | 12   |
|                                  | HF5B0703                | 600V 75/ |          | _             | -            | <u> </u>     |              | +            | 1            |             |             | —             |             |             | !           |             |             | 1—          | <u> </u>                                     |
|                                  | HF5B0710                | 600V 300 |          | -             |              | -            |              | 1_           | 1_           |             |             | -             | 1           | 1           |             | 1_          | -           | 1           | <u> </u>                                     |
|                                  | HF5B0711                | 600V 300 |          |               |              |              |              |              |              |             | —           |               |             | 1           |             | -           | 1           |             | <u> </u>                                     |
|                                  | HF5B0740                | 600V 400 |          |               |              | 1_           |              | -            | 1_           |             |             |               |             |             | 1           | 1           |             | 1_          | <u>                                     </u> |
|                                  |                         | 600V 400 |          | -             | 1_           | -            |              | <u> </u>     | -            | Ì_          | 1_          |               | -           | Ì           | <u> </u>    | <u> </u>    | 2           |             | 1_   |
|                                  | HF5B1457<br>EP-3611 🗌 🛄 | 000V 400 |          | 1             | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1           | 1           | 1             | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1  |
| Control printed<br>circuit board |                         |          |          |               |              |              |              | Ľ            |              |             |             |               |             |             |             |             |             | Ľ           |  |
| Power supply and                 | EP-3652 🔲-C-1           |          |          | 1             | 1            | 1            | 1            |              |              |             |             |               | -           | ·           |             |             | -           |             |  |
| gate drive printed               | EP-3652 -C-2            |          |          |               | -            | ·            | ·            | 1            |              |             | <u> </u>    | -             | -           | -1          | -           | _           | -           |             |  |
| circuit board                    | EP-3652 -C-3            |          |          | -             |              | ·            | ·]           | -            | 1            |             | _           |               |             |             |             | -           | -           | -           |  |
|                                  | EP-3652 -C-4            |          |          | -             | -            | ·            |              |              |              | 1           | Γ—          | ·             | -           | - [         |             | -           | -           | -           |  |
|                                  | EP-3652 -C-5            | 1        |          | -             |              |              | -            | - [          | - [          |             | 1           |               |             |             |             | -           | -           | -           |  |
|                                  | EP-3652 -C-6            | -        |          | -             | ·            | -            | -            | -            | -            |             |             | 1             | -           | - [         |             | ·           | -           | -           | ·  |
|                                  | EP-3652 -C-7            | 1        |          | -             | ·            |              |              |              | -            | -           | .†          |               | 1           | -           |             | -           | -           |             |  |
|                                  | EP-3652 🖸-C-9           | -        |          |               |              | -1-          |              |              | -            |             | -           | ·             | -           | - 1         | 1-          | - -         | -1          | -           | ·  |
|                                  | EP-3653 -C-1            | -        |          |               | -            |              | -1           |              | - 1          | ·           | · I         | -1-           | - -         | - -         | 1           | -           | - -         | -           | · [ —  |
|                                  | EP-3653C-3              | -        |          |               | - -          | -            | -            |              | -            | · —         | -           |               | - -         |             | -           | - 1         | 1           | -           |  |
|                                  | EP-3725 -C-4            | 1        |          |               |              |              | -            | -            | -            | -1          | -1          | -             | -           | -1-         | -           | -           |             | - 1         | —  |
|                                  | EP-3725 -C-5            | -        |          |               | -            | - -          | -1-          | -            | -            |             | -           | -1-           | -           | -           |             | -   -       |             | -           | - 1  |
| Cooling fan                      | 3108NL-05W-B39          | DC24V    |          | 2             | 2            | 2            | 2            | 2            | 1            | 1           | 1-          | -1-           |             | -1-         | -           | - -         |             | -           |  |
| eeening tait                     | 4715KL-05W-B39          |          |          |               | -   -        | -1-          | -            | -1           | -            |             | - 1         | 1             | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1-          | -  |
|                                  | 4715PS-22T-B30          | AC220V   |          | 1_            | - -          |              | -1-          |              | - 1          | 1           | 2           | 2             | 2           | 2 -         |             |             |             | - 1         | 1-   |
|                                  | 2750M                   | -        |          |               |              | - -          | -            | -1-          | -   -        | -           | -   -       | -             | - -         | - 2         | 2           | 2           | 2 -         | _   _       | - [  |
|                                  | 6250MG1                 | 1        |          |               | -            | - -          | - -          |              | - -          | -           | -           | -             | - -         | - -         |             | -1          | - 3         | 2           | 6  |
| DC link capacitor                | ·                       | DC400V   | 2200 µ   | = 1           | 1            | 1            | +_           | - 2          | 2 -          |             | - -         | - -           | -†-         | - -         | -           | -†-         |             |             | -1-  |
|                                  | HF5B0418 3300 μF        |          | 3300 µ l |               | -1-          | _   _        |              |              | - 2          | -           | -1-         | - 4           | -           | _ _         |             | -   -       | - -         | -1-         | -1   |
|                                  | HF5B0418 3900 μF        |          | 3900 µ   | _             |              | _   _        | - 1          | +_           |              | _           | - 3         | -             | - 2         | ı           | _           | _   -       |             |             | -1-  |
|                                  | HF5A2892 4700 μF        |          | 4700 μ   |               |              | _ _          | _ _          | _            | _ _          | - 2         | +           | _ _           | _ _         | - 4         | - -         | _   _       |             |             | _\_  |
|                                  | HF5A5037 6800 μ F       |          | 6800 µ   |               |              | _ _          |              | _ _          | _ _          |             |             | _             | _ _         | _ _         | - 4         |             | 5 -         | _ _         |  |
|                                  | HF5B0414 5600 μF        |          | 5600 µ   |               |              |              | _ _          |              | _ _          |             |             | _             | _†_         | _ _         | _   _       | _ _         | - e         | <u>s  -</u> | _ _  |
|                                  |                         |          | 8200 μ   |               | +-           |              |              |              |              |             |             |               |             | _+_         |             |             |             | -14         | 1 6  |
|                                  | HF5A5037 8200 μF        |          | ο200 μ   |               |              |              |              |              |              |             | <u> </u>    |               |             | 1           |             | 1           |             |             |  |

)

)

|           |            |             | lnv      | erte | er ty        | pe /         | QL           | ant          | ity         |             |               |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|-----------|------------|-------------|----------|------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Part name | Part type  | Rating      | FRN0.75V |      | FRN2.2VG5S-2 | FRN3.7VG5S-2 | FRN5.5VG5S-2 | FRN7.5VG5S-2 | FRN11VG5S-2 | FRN15VG5S-2 | FRN18.5VG5S-2 | FRN22VG5S-2 | FRN30VG5S-2 | FRN37VG5S-2 | FRN45VG5S-2 | FRN55VG5S-2 | FRN75VG5S-2 | FRN90VG5S-2 |
| DC fuse   | CR2LS-20   | AC250V 20A  | 1        | 1    | 1            | -            | [            |              | <u> </u>    | _           | -             | -           | —           |             |             |             | —           | <u> </u>    |
|           | CR2LS-30   | AC250V 30A  | —        |      |              | 1            | —            |              | —           | [           | —             | —           | —           |             | —           |             | —           |             |
|           | CR2LS-50   | AC250V 50A  |          |      | i—           | —            | 1            |              | —           |             | —             | _           |             | —           |             |             |             | _           |
|           | CR2LS-75   | AC250V 75A  |          |      | _            |              | _            | 1            | 1           |             |               |             |             | _           | —           |             | —           | <u> </u>    |
|           | CR2LS-100  | AC250V 100A |          |      | -            |              |              | [            | <u> </u>    | 1           |               | -           |             |             | —           | —           | —           | <u> </u>    |
|           | CR2L-125   | AC250V 125A | [-       |      |              | —            | T            | -            |             | _           | 1             |             | —           |             | <br>`       | [           | —           | _           |
|           | CR2L-200   | AC250V 200A | —        |      | —            | —            |              | —            |             | [—          | —             | 1           |             |             | —           | _           |             | _           |
|           | CR2L-225   | AC250V 225A |          |      | —            | —            |              | -            | [           | -           |               | _           | 1           | _           |             | -           |             | <u> </u>    |
|           | CR2L-300   | AC250V 300A | —        | -    | -            |              | _            | -            | -           |             |               |             |             | 1           | 1           | 1           |             | <u> </u>    |
|           | CR2L-400   | AC250V 400A |          |      |              |              | -            | [            |             | -           |               | -           |             | -           | _           |             | 1           |             |
|           | A50P 600-4 | AC500V 600A |          |      | -            | _            |              | -            |             |             |               | _           |             | _           | <u> </u>    |             |             | 1           |

 Table 11-5-2
 200V VG5S series replacement parts list (continued)

**NOTE**: When purchasing following parts, add a postscript of type.

— Add the alphabet described on the printed circuit board to be replaced into □ in the part types of the control printed circuit board and power supply and gate drive printed circuit board.  Add the inverter type of the printed circuit board to be replaced into in the control printed circuit board.

Remark: When purchasing the parts described above, require the replacement manual together.

|           |           |           | Inv           | erte         | er ty        | pe /         | Qu           | ant          | ity         | r.          | 1             | ,           | <del></del> |             |             |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Part name | Part type | Rating    | FRN0.75VG5N-2 | FRN1.5VG5N-2 | FRN2.2VG5N-2 | FRN3.7VG5N-2 | FRN5.5VG5N-2 | FRN7.5VG5N-2 | FRN11VG5N-2 | FRN15VG5N-2 | FRN18.5VG5N-2 | FRN22VG5N-2 | FRN30VG5N-2 | FRN37VG5N-2 | FRN45VG5N-2 |
| IGBT      | HF5B0696  | 600V 30A  | 1             | 1            |              | —            |              | <u> </u>     | —           |             |               |             |             | —           | _           |
|           | HF5B0697  | 600V 50A  |               | -            | 1            | -            | —            |              | -           | [           | <u>[</u>      | ¦—          | -           | —           | _           |
|           | HF5B0699  | 600V 75A  |               |              | —            | 3            |              | —            |             | i—          | —             | —           | —           | —           | -           |
|           | HF5B0700  | 600V 100A |               |              | т:<br>і      |              | 3            |              | —           | -           | _             |             | i—          | —           | -           |
|           | HF5B0705  | 600V 150A |               | -            |              | —            | _            | 4            | -           | —           |               |             |             | —           | -           |
|           | HF5B0706  | 600V 200A |               | 1-           |              | -            |              | -            | 4           | 1           | —             |             | [-          | -           | -           |
|           | HF5B0707  | 600V 300A | -             | [—           | 1-           | —            | -            |              | —           | 3           | _             |             | 6           | —           |             |
|           | HF5B0708  | 600V 400A |               | <b> </b>     | —            | [—           |              |              | -           |             | 3             |             | -           | —           | -           |
|           | HF5B8491  | 600V 400A |               |              | —            |              | —            | -            | —           |             |               | 3           | -           |             | -           |
|           | HF5B8492  | 600V 400A |               |              |              | —            |              | —            |             | ·           |               |             | -           | 6           | e           |
|           | HF5B0703  | 600V 75A  |               | —            |              | 1            | 1            | -            | -           |             | 1-            | -           | -           |             | -           |
|           | HF5B0710  | 600V 300A |               |              |              | 1—           | —            | -            | -           | -           | 1             |             | —           |             | -           |
|           | HF5B0711  | 600V 300A |               |              |              | -            |              | -            |             | -           | -             | 1           | -           | —           | -           |
|           | HF5B0740  | 600V 400A | —             | -            |              | -            |              | -            |             |             | -             |             | 1           | 1           | -           |
|           | HF5B1457  | 600V 400A |               |              |              |              |              |              |             | -           |               | · [         | —           | [-          | 2           |

| Table 11-5-3 | 200V VG5N series rep | placement parts list |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|

|                    |                   |        |                               | Inv | erte         | er ty        | pe /         | Qu           | anti         | ity         |             |               |             |             |             |             |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------|-----|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Part name          | Part type         | Rati   | Rating<br>Rating<br><br><br>1 |     | FRN1.5VG5N-2 | FRN2.2VG5N-2 | FRN3.7VG5N-2 | FRN5.5VG5N-2 | FRN7.5VG5N-2 | FRN11VG5N-2 | FRN15VG5N-2 | FRN18.5VG5N-2 | FRN22VG5N-2 | FRN30VG5N-2 | FRN37VG5N-2 | FRN45VG5N-2 |
| Control printed    | EP-3611 🗌 🗔       |        |                               | 1   | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1           | 1           | 1             | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1           |
| circuit borad      |                   |        |                               |     |              |              |              |              |              |             |             |               |             |             |             |             |
| Power supply and   | EP-3652 🛛-C-1     |        | —                             | 1   | 1            | 1            |              | —            |              | —           | -           | —             | -           | —           | 1—          | -           |
| gate drive printed | EP-3652 🗌-C-2     |        |                               |     | —            |              | 1            |              | —            |             | -           | —             | -           |             | -           | -           |
| circuit borad      | EP-3652 -C-3      |        |                               | —   |              | -            | —            | 1            | —            | —           |             |               | -           |             |             |             |
|                    | EP-3652 🗌-C-4     |        |                               | —   | <u>-</u>     | -            |              | -            | 1            | —           | -           |               | -           |             | -           |             |
|                    | EP-3652 🗌-C-5     |        |                               | —   |              | 1—           |              | -            |              | 1           |             | -             |             | -           | -           |             |
|                    | EP-3652 -C-6      |        |                               |     |              |              | —            |              | -            |             | 1           |               | —           | -           |             | -           |
|                    | EP-3652C-7        |        |                               |     | _            | —            |              |              |              | <b> </b>    | —           | 1             | 1-          | —           | —           | ·           |
|                    | EP-3652 🗌-C-9     |        |                               | —   | —            | [            | 1-           | —            | -            |             | 1-          | —             | 1           | —           | <br>        | -           |
|                    | EP-3653 -C-1      |        |                               | -   | —            |              | —            | -            | —            |             |             |               | _           | 1           | -           | .           |
|                    | EP-3653 -C-3      |        |                               |     |              | —            |              |              |              | -           | -           |               | —           |             | 1           | 1           |
| Cooling fan        | 3108NL-05W-B39    | DC24V  |                               | 2   | 2            | 2            | 2            | 1            | 1            | _           |             |               |             |             | -           | ·           |
|                    | 4715KL-05W-B39    |        |                               | -   |              | <u> </u>     |              |              | _            | 1           | 1           | 1             | 1           | 1           | 1           | ¦ 1         |
|                    | 4715PS-22T-B30    | AC220V |                               |     |              | —            |              | 1            | 1            | 2           | 2           | 2             | -           |             | _           |             |
|                    | 2750M             | 1      |                               | _   |              | -            | [            |              | -            | -           |             |               | 2           | 2           | 2           | -           |
|                    | 6250MG1           | 1      |                               | [   | -            |              | -            | —            | -            | _           | -           |               |             | -           |             |             |
| DC link capacitor  | HF5B0418 2200 µ F | DC400V | 2200 μ F                      | 1   | 1            |              | 2            | -            | _            |             | -           | -             |             | -           | -           | -           |
|                    | HF5B0418 3300 μ F | DC400V | 3300 <i>µ</i> F               |     |              |              |              | 2            |              |             | 4           | _             | ·           | ·           |             | -           |
|                    | HF5B0418 3900 μ F | DC400V | 3900 μ F                      |     |              | 1            | _            |              |              | 3           | -           | 4             |             |             |             | -   -       |
|                    | HF5A2892 4700 μ F | DC400V | 4700 μ F                      | _   | -            |              | -            | -            | 2            |             |             |               | 4           | _           |             | -   -       |
|                    | HF5A5037 6800 μ F | DC400V | 6800 μ F                      |     |              | <u> </u>     | ·            |              | ·            |             |             |               |             | • 4         | 5           |             |
|                    | HF5B0414 5600 μF  | DC400V | 5600 μ F                      | _   | -            | -            | -            | -            |              | -           |             | -             |             | -           |             | - (         |
| DC fuse            | CR2LS-20          | AC250V | 20A                           | 1   | 1            |              | ·]—          | ·            |              |             | -           |               |             |             |             | - -         |
|                    | CR2LS-30          | AC250V | 30A                           |     | -            | 1            | -            | -            | ·            | -           | -           | -             | -           | -           |             | -   -       |
|                    | CR2LS-50          | AC250V | 50A                           |     |              | -            | 1            | -            | -            |             | -           |               |             |             | -           | -   -       |
|                    | CR2LS-75          | AC250V | 75A                           |     | -            |              | -            | 1            | 1            | -           |             | -             | -           | -           | -           | -   -       |
|                    | CR2LS-100         | AC250V | 100A                          | -   | -            | -            | -            | -            |              | - 1         | +           | -             | - -         | -           | - -         | -   -       |
|                    | CR2L-125          | AC250V | 125A                          |     | -            | -            | - -          | -            | -            | -           | - 1         |               |             | -   -       | -           | -   -       |
|                    | CR2L-200          | AC250V | 200A                          |     | - -          | -            | -            | -            | - -          |             | - -         | - 1           |             | - -         | -           | - -         |
|                    | CR2L-225          | AC250V | 225A                          | -   | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            |             | -           | -             | - 1         |             | - -         | - -         |
|                    | CR2L-300          | AC250V | 300A                          | -   | - -          | -   —        | - -          | -            |              |             |             | -             | -           | -  1        | 1           |             |

Table 11-5-3 200V VG5N series replacement parts list (continued)

NOTE : When purchasing following parts, add a postscript of type.

— Add the alphabet described on the printed circuit board to be replaced into 
in the part types of the control printed circuit board and power supply and gate drive printed circuit board.  Add the inverter type of the printed circuit board to be replaced into 
in the control printed circuit board. )

)

Remark: When purchasing the parts described above, require the replacement manual together.

|                    |                   |                 |              | 1            |  | -           |             | I  | nve         | rter        | typ         | e/(  | Qua  | ntity       | /           |              |              |              |              | _                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--|-------------|-------------|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|--|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| Part name          | Part type         | Rating          | FRN3.7VG5S-4 | FRN5.5VG5S-4 | FRN7.5VG5S-4                                 | FRN11VG5S-4 | FRN15VG5S-4 | FRN18.5VG5S-4                                | FRN22VG5S-4 | FRN30VG5S-4 | FRN37VG5S-4 | FRN45VG5S-4                                  | FRN55VG5S-4                                  | FRN75VG5S-4 | FRN90VG5S-4 | FRN110VG5S-4 | FRN132VG5S-4 | FRN160VG5S-4 | FRN200VG5S-4 | FRN220VG5S-4                          |
| IGBT               | HF5B0698 '        | 1200V 25A       | 1            |              |  | —           | _           | <u>.                                    </u> |             |             |             | _  | —  | —           |             | —            | _            |              |              |                                       |
|                    | HF5B0701          | 1200V 50A       |              | 3            | —  | 1           | 1           | —  |             | _           |             | _  | —  |             |             | —            | —            |              | —            |                                       |
|                    | HF5B0702          | 1200V 75A       | —            | -            | 3  |             | —           | 1  |             |             | —           | _  | —  | —           | —           | _            |              | —            | —            |                                       |
|                    | HF5B0709          | 1200V 100A      | —            | _            | —  | 3           |             | —  | 1           |             |             |  |  |             | —           | —            | —            | _            |              | I.—                                   |
|                    | HF5B0419          | 1200V 100A      |              |              | —  |             | 3           |  | —           | -           | —           | —  | —  |             |             | —            | —            |              |              | i —                                   |
|                    | HF5B0421          | 1200V 150A      | —            |              | <u> </u>                                     | —           | —           | 3  | 3           | —           | —           | —  | -  | —           | —           | —            | —            |              | —            | -                                     |
|                    | HF5A5365          | 1200V 200A      |              |              | i—   | —           | i—          |  | .—          | 3           | 3           | —  | —  | 6           |             |              | _            | —            | —            | -                                     |
|                    | HF5A5366          | 1200V 300A      | —            | —            | -  |             | —           | —  | —           | _           |             | 3  | 3  | —           | 6           | 6            | 9            | 9            | 12           | 12                                    |
|                    | HF5B0704          | 1200V 25A       | —            | 1            | 1  | -           | —           | —  | 1           | —           |             |  | —  | -           | —           | —            | —            | —            |              | -                                     |
|                    | HF5B0713          | 1200V 200A      |              |              | —  | —           | —           | -  | —           | 1           | 1           | 1  | 1  |             | -           | i            | —            | —            | -            |                                       |
|                    | HF5B1464          | 1200V 300A      | —            | i—           | —  | ;—          |             |  | —           | -           |             |  | —  | 1           | —           | —            | —            |              | —            | ,<br>                                 |
| Control printed    | EP-3611 🗆 🗖       |                 | 1            | 1            | 1  | 1           | 1           | 1  | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1  | 1  | 1           | 1           | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1                                     |
| circuit borad      |                   |                 |              |              |  |             |             |  |             |             |             |  |  |             |             |              |              |              |              |                                       |
| Power supply and   | EP-3626 -C-1      |                 | 1            | —            |  |             |             | —  | —           | —           | —           |  | —  | —           | —           | —            | _            | —            |              |                                       |
| gate drive printed | EP-3626 C-2       |                 | -            | 1            | —  | —           | —           | —  |             | İ           | —           | —  | —  | —           | —           |              | —            | —            | —            | —                                     |
| circuit borad      | EP-3626 -C-3      |                 | —            | /            | 1  | !-          | —           | !  |             | —           | —           | —  | —  | -           |             |              | —            | [            | —            | بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ |
|                    | EP-3626 -C-4      |                 | —            | —            | —  | 1           | 1           | —  | —           | -           | -           |  |  | —           | -           | —            | —            |              | —            | -                                     |
|                    | EP-3626 -C-5      |                 | _            | —            |  |             | —           | 1  | 1           |             | —           | —  | —  | —           | —           |              | —            | —            | —            | —                                     |
|                    | EP-3626 -C-6      |                 | —            | -            | —  |             |             | —  | —           | 1           | 1           | <u>                                     </u> | —  |             | _           | —            | _            | —            | 1            |                                       |
|                    | EP-3654 C-1       |                 | —            |              |  |             | —           | —  | -           | -           |             | 1  | 1  | -           | —           | i —          |              | —            |              |                                       |
|                    | EP-3654 -C-2      |                 | —            | —            |  | ;           | —           | —  | -           |             | —           | —  | —  | 1           |             | —            | —            | [            | —            | ;                                     |
|                    | EP-3725           |                 | —            | 1-           |  |             | -           | <u> </u>                                     | —           | —           | —           | —  | <u>†                                    </u> |             | 1           | 1            | —            |              |              |                                       |
|                    | EP-3725 🗌-C-2     |                 | —            | —            | 1—   | -           | -           | -  |             |             | —           | —  | 1-   | —           | —           | —            | 1            | 1            | —            | -                                     |
|                    | EP-3725 -C-3      |                 |              | —            | —  | —           |             | —  | ,           | 1-          |             |  | -  | —           |             | —            |              | —            | 1            | 1                                     |
| Cooling fan        | 3108NL-05W-B39    | DC24V           | 2            | 2            | 2  | 1           | 1           |  | 1—          |             | —           |  | <u> </u>                                     |             |             |              | —            |              | —            | 1-                                    |
| Ŭ                  | 4715KL-05W-B39    |                 |              |              | —  | <br>  1     | 1           | 1  | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1  | 1  | 1           |             | ·            |              | [            | —            | 1-                                    |
|                    | 4715PS-22T-B30    | AC220V          | 1—           |              | —  | —           | ·           | 2  | 2           | 2           | 2           |  | !  |             | 1           | 1            | —            |              | —            | 1-                                    |
|                    | 2750M             |                 | _            |              | —  |             | -           | —  | 1—          |             | [           | 2  |  | -           | —           | —            | 2            | 2            | —            | 1-                                    |
|                    | 6250MG1           |                 | _            |              |  | -           |             |  |             |             | —           | <u>†</u>                                     | 3  | 3           | 3           | 3            | 3            | 3            | 6            | 6                                     |
| DC link capacitor  | HF5B0418 1500 μF  | DC400V 1500 µ F | 2            | 1_           |  | ţ_          | 1           | 1-   | 1—          | +           | 1—          |  |  | i—          | —           | Ì—           | —            |              | -            | t_                                    |
| ,                  | HF5B0418 2200 μ F |                 |              | 2            |  | 1_          | -           | 1  |             | -           | 1—          | 1  | <u>† —</u>                                   | 1—          |             | 1—           | —            | 1_           | —            | 1-                                    |
|                    | HF5B0418 3300 μ F | · · · -         | 1-           | ·            | 2  |             |             | 4  | 1_          |             | _           | -  | 1-   |             | 1-          | _            |              |              | 1-           | 1-                                    |
|                    | HF5B0418 3900 μF  | · · · · ·       |              |              | —  | -           |             | +  | ⊥<br>⊤i 4   | —           | 1—          |  | 1-   | 1-          | †           | †            | +<br>        | 1—           | -            | †-                                    |
|                    | HF5A2892 4700 μ F |                 |              |              | -  | 2           | -           | 1_   | -           | 4           |             | -  | 1-   | -           | 1-          | 1-           | -            | 1-           |              | +                                     |
|                    | HF5B0414 5600 μF  | -               | 1_           | ·            |  | 1_          | 2           | 1_   |             |             | _           | 6  | 6  | 6           | +           |              | 1-           |              |              | †-                                    |
|                    | HF5A5037 6800 μF  |                 | 1_           | .            | <u>†                                    </u> |             | - <u> </u>  |  | -           |             | 4           | -  | -  | _           | 6           | 1-           | 8            | 1_           | 12           | 1-                                    |
|                    | HF5A5037 8200 μF  |                 |              | -            |  |             |             |  | +           |             | + .         |  | +  | +           | +-          | 6            | +-           | 8            | +            | 12                                    |

# Table 11-5-4 400V VG5S series replacement parts list

)

,

|           |              |             | Inv          | erte         | er ty        | pe /        | (Qu         | ianti         | ity         | _           |             |             |             |             |             |              |              |              |              |              |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Part name | Part type    | Rating      | FRN3.7VG5S-4 | FRN5.5VG5S-4 | FRN7.5VG5S-4 | FRN11VG5S-4 | FRN15VG5S-4 | FRN18.5VG5S-4 | FRN22VG5S-4 | FRN30VG5S-4 | FRN37VG5S-4 | FRN45VG5S-4 | FRN55VG5S-4 | FRN75VG5S-4 | FRN90VG5S-4 | FRN110VG5S-4 | FRN132VG5S-4 | FRN160VG5S-4 | FRN200VG5S-4 | FRN220VG5S-4 |
| DC fuse   | CR6L-20      | AC600V 20A  | 1            | _            |              | _           | [—          |               | —           | [           | -           | _           |             | —           | —           | —            |              | _            | [—]          | _            |
|           | CR6L-30      | AC600V 30A  | —            | 1            | 1            | -           | —           | -             |             | <b>[</b>    | -           |             |             | —           | _           |              | —            | -            |              | _            |
|           | CR6L-50      | AC600V 50A  |              | 1            | —            | 1           | 1           |               | —           |             |             |             | -           |             |             |              |              | _            | <u> </u>     | _            |
|           | CR6L-75      | AC600V 75A  | —            |              |              | -           |             | 1             |             | —           | -           |             |             | —           |             | —            | —            | <u> </u>     | _            | <u> </u>     |
|           | CR6L-100     | AC600V 100A |              | -            | —            |             |             | _             | 1           | —           |             |             | _           | <u> </u>    |             | _            | <u> </u>     | -            |              | -            |
|           | CR6L-150     | AC600V 150A | —            | [            |              |             |             |               | -           | 1           | 1           |             |             |             | -           |              | _            |              | _            | <u> </u>     |
|           | CR6L-200     | AC600V 200A |              | -            | —            |             | —           | —             | _           | —           |             | 1           | _           |             | -           |              |              | -            |              | _            |
|           | CR6L-300     | AC600V 300A |              |              |              |             | _           | -             |             |             |             |             | 1           | 1           |             | _            | _            |              |              |              |
|           | A700Q 400-4  | AC700V 400A | —            | —            |              |             | 1-          | -             | _           |             |             |             | _           |             | 1           | 1            |              | _            | —            | _            |
|           | A700Q 500-4  | AC700V 500A |              | —            | -            |             |             |               | -           | —           |             |             | -           |             |             | -            | 1            | _            | <u> </u>     | <u> </u>     |
|           | A700Q 600-4  | AC700V 600A |              |              |              | ·           | .           | ·             | _           |             |             | · [         |             |             |             | —            |              | 1            | 1            | _            |
|           | A700QS 800-4 | AC700V 800A |              |              |              | -           | -           |               | -           | ·           |             | -           |             | · [         | -           | <u> -</u>    | -            | -            | -            | 1            |

Table 11-5-4 400V VG5S series replacement parts list (continued)

NOTE : When purchasing following parts, add a postscript of type.

Add the alphabet described on the printed circuit board to be replaced into 
in the part types of the control printed circuit board and power supply and gate drive printed circuit board. - Add the inverter type of the printed circuit board to be replaced into in the control printed circuit board.

)

)

Remark: When purchasing the parts described above, require the replacement manual together.

| Table 11-5-5 | 400V VG5N serie | es replacement | t parts list |
|--------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|
|--------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|

|                                  |             |            | Inverter type / Quantity |              |              |             |             |               |             |             |             |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------|------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Part name                        | Part type   | Rating     | FRN3.7VG5N-4             | FRN5.5VG5N-4 | FRN7.5VG5N-4 | FRN11VG5N-4 | FRN15VG5N-4 | FRN18.5VG5N-4 | FRN22VG5N-4 | FRN30VG5N-4 | FRN37VG5N-4 | FRN45VG5N-4 |
| IGBT                             | HF5B0701    | 1200V 50A  | 3                        | —            | 1            | 1           | <u> </u>    |               | _           | —           | _           |             |
|                                  | HF5B0702    | 1200V 75A  |                          | 3            |              | —           | 1           | -             | —           | -           | —           | _           |
|                                  | HF5B0709    | 1200V 100A |                          |              | 3            | —           | _           | 1             |             | _           | _           | -           |
|                                  | HF5B0419    | 1200V 100A | _                        | —            |              | 3           | <u> </u>    | _             |             | —           | -           | _           |
|                                  | HF5B0421    | 1200V 150A |                          |              |              | -           | 3           | 3             |             | -           |             | -           |
|                                  | HF5A5365    | 1200V 200A | -                        | —            | <u> </u>     | _           | -           |               | 3           | 3           |             |             |
|                                  | HF5A5366    | 1200V 300A |                          |              |              |             |             |               | _           | -           | 3           | 3           |
|                                  | HF5B0704    | 1200V 25A  | 1                        | 1            | -            | -           |             |               |             | -           |             | -           |
|                                  | HF5B0713    | 1200V 200A |                          |              |              | -           |             |               | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1           |
| Control printed<br>circuit borad | EP-3611 🗌 🗔 |            | 1                        | 1            | 1            | 1           | 1           | 1             | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1           |

|                    |                   |                 | Inv          | erte         | r ty         | pe /        | Qu          | anti          | ty          |             |             |             |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Part name          | Part type         | Rating          | FRN3.7VG5N-4 | FRN5.5VG5N-4 | FRN7.5VG5N-4 | FRN11VG5N-4 | FRN15VG5N-4 | FRN18.5VG5N-4 | FRN22VG5N-4 | FRN30VG5N-4 | FRN37VG5N-4 | FRN45VG5N-4 |
| Power supply and   | EP-3626 🗌-C-2     |                 | 1            | -            | —            | _           | -           |               | —           | _           |             | —           |
| gate drive printed | EP-3626 🗌-C-3     |                 | -            | 1            | —            | —           | —           | —             |             | —           | —           | -           |
| circuit borad      | EP-3626 🗌-C-4     |                 | -            | [            | 1            | 1           | —           | —             | —           |             | —           | —           |
|                    | EP-3626 🗌-C-5     |                 | -            | —            |              |             | 1           | 1             |             |             |             |             |
|                    | EP-3626 🗌-C-6     |                 | _            | -            | -            | —           |             | —             | 1           | 1           |             | —           |
|                    | EP-3654 🗋-C-1     |                 | _            |              | —            | —           | —           | —             | —           |             | 1           | 1           |
| Cooling fan        | 3108NL-05W-B39    | DC24V           | 2            | 2            | 1            | 1           | —           | —             |             | —           | —           | [           |
|                    | 4715KL-05W-B39    |                 | —            |              | 1            | 1           | 1           | 1             | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1           |
|                    | 4715PS-22T-B30    | AC220V          | —            | —            |              |             | 2           | 2             | 2           | 2           | —           | —           |
|                    | 2750M             |                 |              |              | —            | —           |             |               | —           |             | 2           |             |
|                    | 6250MG1           |                 |              | -            |              | —           | —           | —             | —           |             | ¦           | 3           |
| DC link capacitor  | HF5B0418 2200 μF  | DC400V 2200 μ F | 2            |              | —            |             | —           |               |             | _           | —           |             |
|                    | HF5B0418 3300 μF  | DC400V 3300 µ F |              | 2            | —            | _           | 4           |               | _           |             | _           |             |
|                    | HF5B0418_3900 μ F | DC400V 3900 μ F | _            | _            |              | _           |             | 4             | _           | <u> </u>    | -           | —           |
|                    | HF5A2892 4700 μ F | DC400V 4700 μ F | _            | _            | 2            | _           |             |               | 4           | _           | -           | —           |
|                    | HF5B0414 5600 μ F | DC400V 5600 μ F |              |              |              | 2           |             |               | -           | <u> </u>    | 6           | 6           |
|                    | HF5A5037 6800 μ F | DC400V 6800 µ F | -            |              | —            | -           |             | -             | -           | 4           | -           |             |
| DC fuse            | CR6L-30           | AC600V 30A      | 1            | 1            |              |             | [—          | -             | -           | <u> </u>    |             | <u> </u>    |
|                    | CR6L-50           | AC600V 50A      |              |              | 1            | 1           | -           | -             | _           | _           | -           |             |
|                    | CR6L-75           | AC600V 75A      | —            | —            |              | _           | 1           | -             |             | -           | <u> </u> _  |             |
|                    | CR6L-100          | AC600V 100A     |              |              | -            |             | -           | 1             |             | -           |             | -           |
|                    | CR6L-150          | AC600V 150A     | -            |              |              |             | -           | -             | 1           | 1           | -           | —           |
|                    | CR6L-200          | AC600V 200A     |              |              | _            | _           | _           | _             |             | -           | 1           | -           |
|                    | CR6L-300          | AC600V 300A     | -            |              |              |             | —           | -             | -           |             |             | 1           |

 Table 11-5-5
 400V VG5N series replacement parts list (continued)

**NOTE :** When purchasing following parts, add a postscript of type.

Add the alphabet described on the printed circuit board to be replaced into in the part types of the control printed circuit board and power supply and gate drive printed circuit board. - Add the inverter type of the printed circuit board to be replaced into  $\Box$  in the control printed circuit board.

Remark: When purchasing the parts described above, require the replacement manual together.

# 12 Trouble Shooting

If the problem is not relevant to the description, the inverter is out of order, or the parts are damaged, it is recommended to consult the distributor where the inverter was purchased, or the Company's sales office nearby.

## **12-1 Inverter protection**

If the inverter protection is activated, the inverter immediately trips (output stop), LCD displays alarm mode screen, and LED indicates alarm code. After tripping, the motor is released from the inverter, and coasts to stop.

The activation of protection (tripped state) continues till inputting reset command. Input the reset command after removing cause of the protection activation or replacing parts.

The activated state is released and the mode changes to operation mode, then, the operation of the inverter can be restarted. **NOTE :** As for the operation method in the alarm mode, refer to "8-7 Alarm mode" (p. 70)

#### Indication example:

The overload protection of the inverter is activated when the inverter is operating at speed of 1500 r/min.

)

)

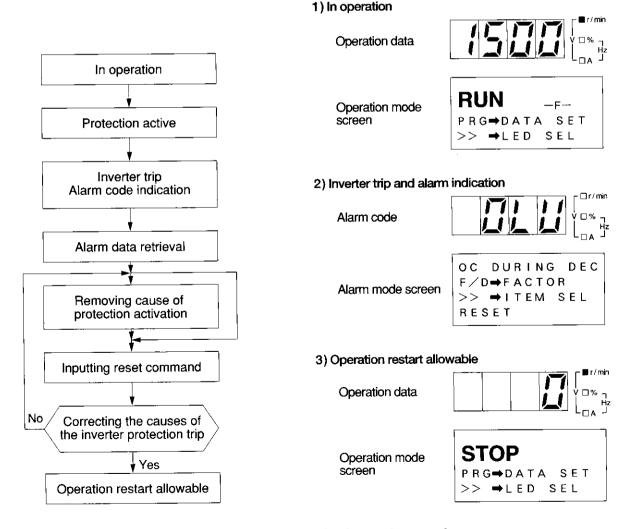


Fig. 12-1-1 Operation and indication at alarm mode

### Table 12-1-1 Protection of inverter

ì

| Protective                                | Keypa      | d panel display | Operation explanation  |
|---|------------|-----------------|--|
| function                                  | LED        | LCD             |  |
| Overcurrent                               | 0C         | OVER CURRENT1   | Operates if the instant output current of the inverter exceeds the overcurrent detection level by short-circuit or grounding in the circuit on the output side.  |
| Ground fault                              | EF         | GROUND ALARM    | Operates at the ground detection of inverter output circuit. Excessive ground fault current will also operate overcurrent protection. This function is to protect the parts. Provide Earth leakage relay or Earth leakage breaker for preventing burn or fire hazard.  |
| Fuse blow-out                             | 8[F        | DC FUSE BREAK   | Operates when a fuse blows in DC link circuit due to a short-circuit in<br>IGBT circuit.   |
| Overvoltage                               | 0 <i>U</i> | OVER VOLTAGE2   | Operates if the DC voltage in DC link circuit exceeds the overvoltage<br>detection level by rise of power supply voltage or regenerative power.<br>However, the protection is not possible if excessive voltage (high<br>voltage) is applied by mistake.<br>Overvoltage detection level:<br>200 V series: 400 V 400 V series: 800 V  |
| Undervoltage                              | LU         | UNDERVOLTAGE2   | Operates if the DC voltage in the DC link circuit becomes less than the undervoltage detection level.<br>If the data 1 of function "24 Restart after momentary power failure" has been selected, this does not operate.<br>Undervoltage detection level:<br>200 V series: 186 V 400 V series: 371 V  |
| Inverter<br>overheating                   | 0K (       | INV OVERHEAT    | Operates if the temperature around fins for cooling rectifier diodes and IGBT rises due to stopping of cooling fan etc.  |
| External alarm input                      | 0 X 2      | EXT ALARM       | Operates according to the signal of control terminal THR through the alarm contacts of external equipment such as a braking unit, braking resistor if connected.   |
| Inverter<br>overheating                   | 0 X 3      | PCB OVERHEAT    | Operates if the temperature around the printed circuit board within the inverter due to insufficient ventilation etc.  |
| Motor<br>overheating                      | Охч        | MTR OVERHEAT    | Operates if the detected temperature of NTC thermistor built-in the motor exceeds the data of function "61 Motor overheating protection".  |
| Motor overload                            | 0L         | MTR OVERLOAD    | Operates if the motor current (inverter output current) exceeds the operation level of function "23 Motor electronic thermal overload" .In detail, refer to "9-2 Function description" i) Motor protection function.   |
| Inverter<br>overload                      | 010        | INV OVERLOAD    | Operates if the output current exceeds the inverse-time overload characteristics shown in Fig. 12-1-2.   |
| Over speed                                | 85         | OVER SPEED      | Operates if the motor speed exceeds 120% of the data of the function "03 Maximum speed"  |
| Encoder circuit open                      | P 9        | PG BREAK        | Operates if the circuit between encoder terminals PA and PB is broken<br>or the PG interface card is not attached when the data of function<br>"172 Number of PG pulses" is other than 0.  |
| Thermistor circuit open                   | orb        | THERM BREAK     | Operates if the circuit of a thermistor is broken when the data of function "173 NTC Thermistor select" is 1.  |
| Charging<br>circuit<br>abnormal           | РЪЯ        | CIRCUIT ALARM   | Operates if a bypass circuit is not built in the DC link circuit (not closing a magnetic contactor for charging circuit bypass) even if after 2 s from power supply ON.  |
| Memory error                              | Eri        | MEMORY ERROR    | Operates if an error such as abnormal writing occurs on the memory.  |
| Communication<br>error of keypad<br>panel |            | KEYPD COM ERR   | <ul> <li>Operates, when Run or Stop command is inputted from keypad panel, if transmission error between the keypad panel and the control part, or a halt in transmission is detected.</li> <li>NOTE: When operating with the control terminals, the inverter continues to operate without alarm indication and alarm output (any fault). Further, The indication is fixed to the monitored state at error detection (not</li> </ul> |
| CPU error                                 | Er 3       | CPU ERROR       | change).<br>Operates when an error occurs in CPU.  |

| Protective                             | Keypa | d panel display | Operation explanation   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-------|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| function                               | LED   | LCD             |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RS485 error                            | 815   | RS485 ALARM     | Operates if a communication error or line cut occurs when the data of function "147 RS485 operation at error" are 0 to 2.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Inverter output<br>circuit<br>abnormal | Er7   | OUT LINE ERR    | Operates if the measured value exceeds the data range of the motor characteristics in motor constants auto-tuning or if the inverter output circuit is broken or not connected. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A/D converter<br>error                 | Er 8  | HARD ERROR      | Operates when an error occurs in A/D converter circuit.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 12-1-1 Protection of inverter (continued)

#### NOTE:

- If the control power source voltage so decreased as to disable to keep the operation of the inverter control circuit, all protections are automatically reset.
- If the indication on keypad panel is out of this table, refer to the Instruction Manual of used option.

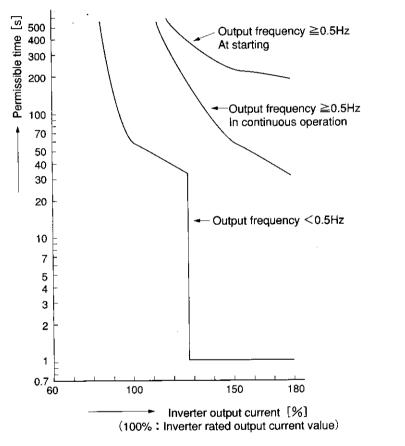
When the inverter protection is activated, the alarm histories are rewritten. The alarm histories of the past 4 times are indicated with the alarm codes on the alarm history screen of LCD. If the alarm is owing to the complex causes, only the first detected alarm code is indicated. The alarm histories are successively rewritten per activation of the inverter protection and the fourth or more previous alarm code is lost on the screen.

| 0 = The latest alarm code         |
|-----------------------------------|
| - 1 = The 1st previous alarm code |
| - 2 = The 2nd previous alarm code |
| — 3 = The 3rd previous alarm code |
|                                   |

Fig. 12-1-3 Alarm history screen

As for inverter protection other than these, protection against surge voltage penetrated from the power supply is provided with surge suppressors connected to the circuits of main circuit power supply terminals (R, S and T) and control power supply terminals (R0 and T0).

Between line and ground: 7 kV  $(1.2 \times 50 \mu s)$ Between lines : 5 kV  $(10 \times 200 \mu s)$ 



)



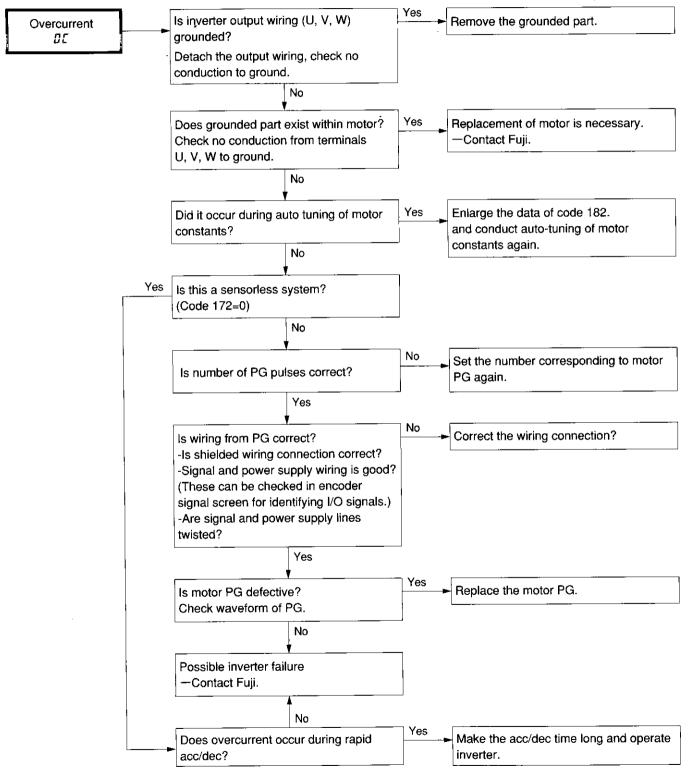
# 12-2 Diagnosis and remedy in case of protection activation

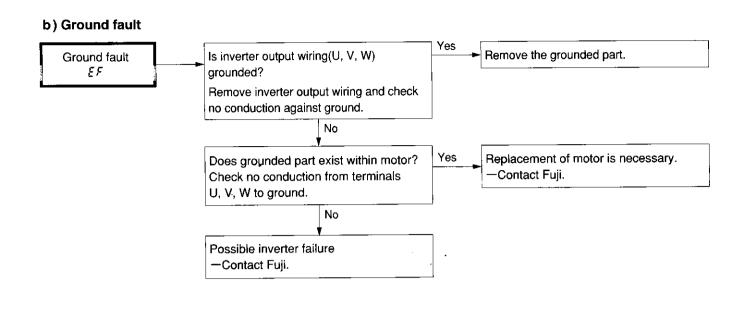
NOTE : The terms are abbreviated as follows:

— Function code is called code.

- Encoder is called PG.

#### a) Overcurrent

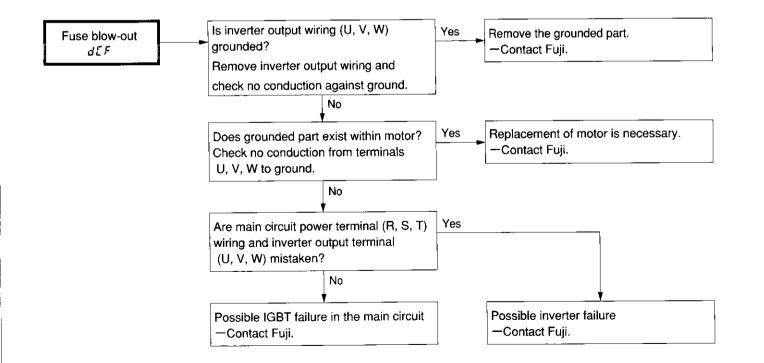


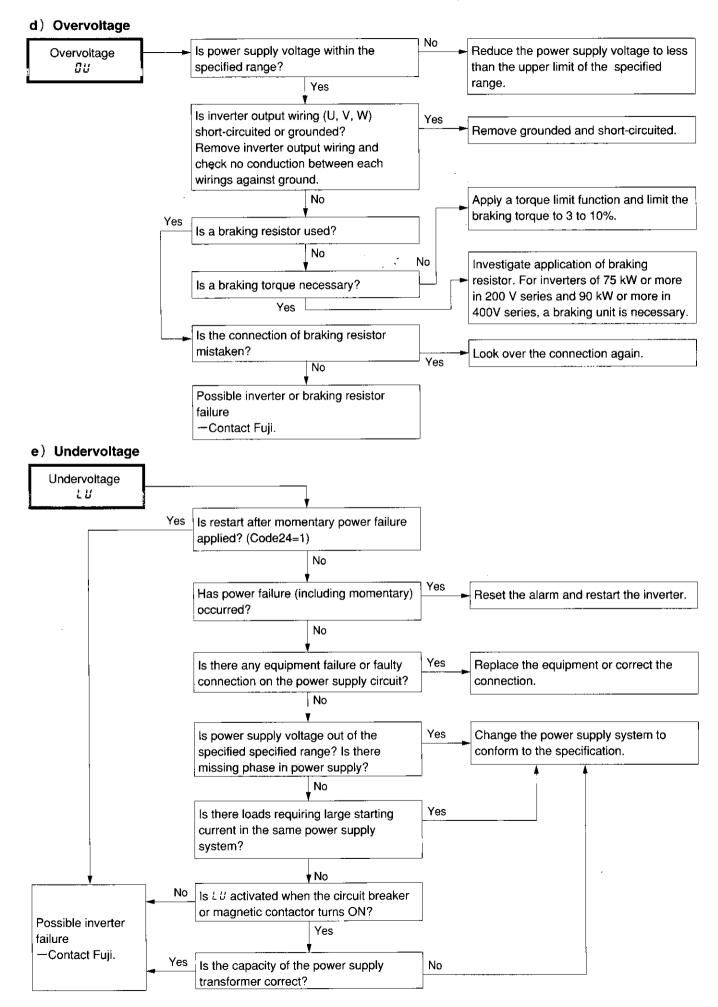


#### c) Fuse blow-out

The fuse is provided for preventing secondary disaster such as fire hazard. When this alarm is activated, immediately cut OFF power supply, check the cause according to following procedure, and replace the inverter. When this alarm occurs, contact Fuji Co. without making power supply ON.

)

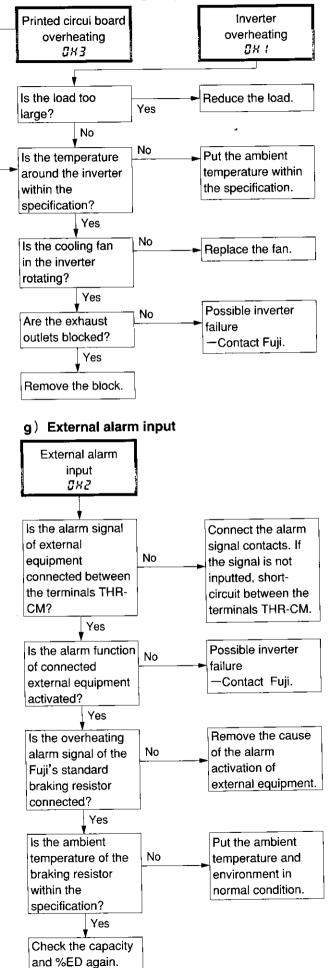


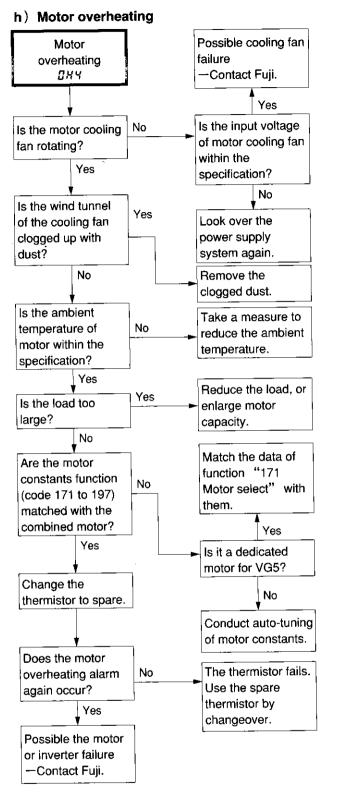


#### 

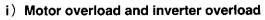


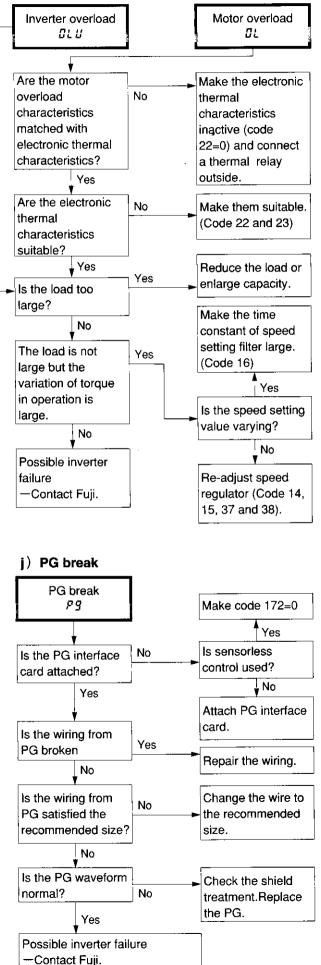
## f) Inverter overheating and printed circuit board overheating

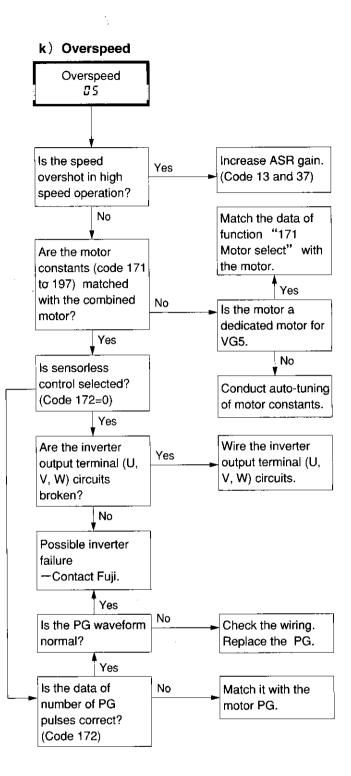




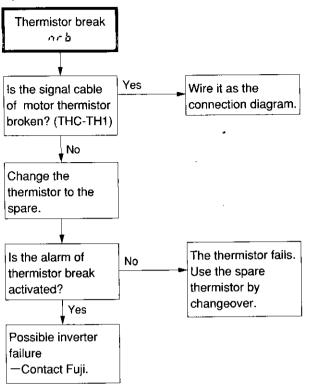
139



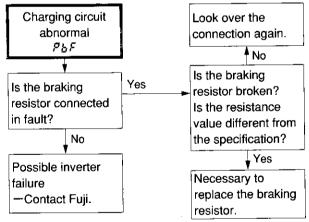




#### I) Thermistor break



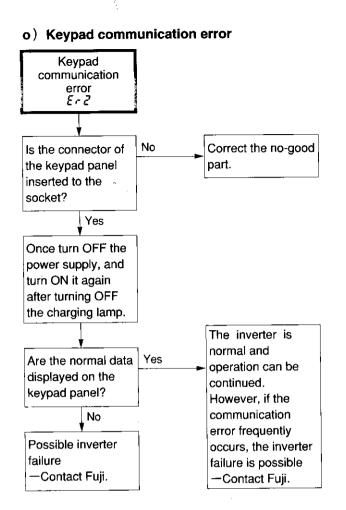
### m) Charging circuit abnormal



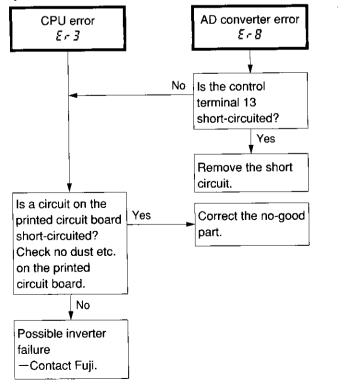
#### **n**) Memory error $(\mathcal{E} r | l)$

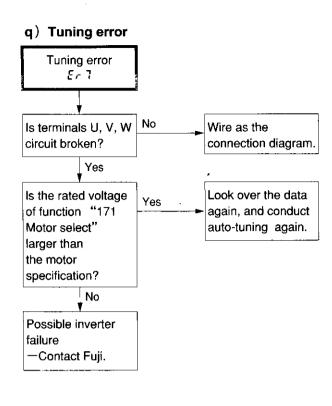
When memory error occurs, check the data of function before turning off the power supply. If the data are correct, only the backup memory is abnormal. Save the data with all save function again, and then, if the memory error does not occur, the inverter can be operated. Inspect visually the printed circuit board, and check that dust etc. are not attached.

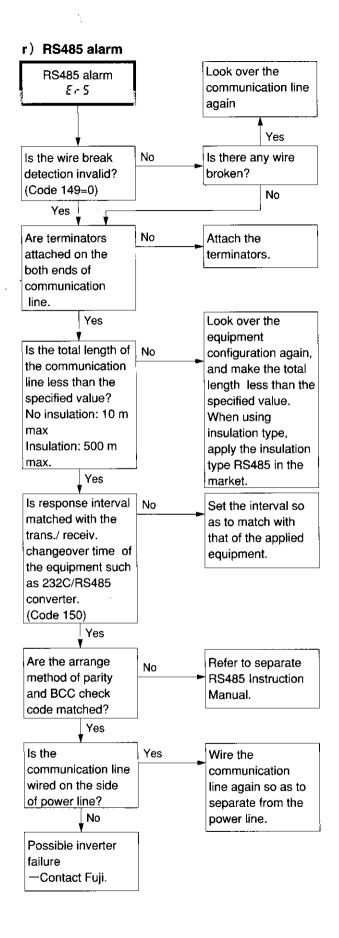
If the function data is found to be abnormal or if the memory error frequently occurs, contact Fuji Co. since inverter failure is possible.



## p) CPU error and AD converter error

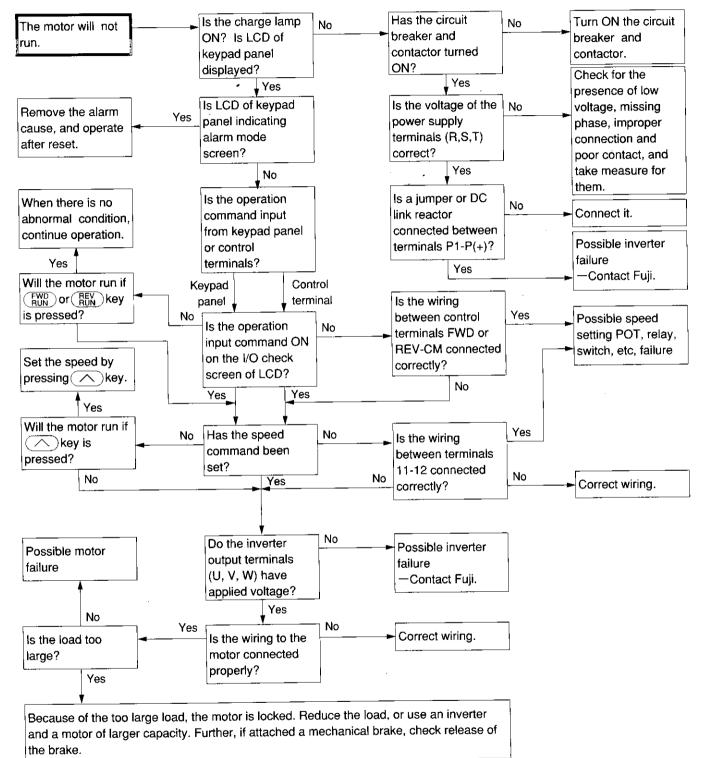






# 12-3 Diagnosis and remedy in case of motor abnormal

#### a) Motor will not run



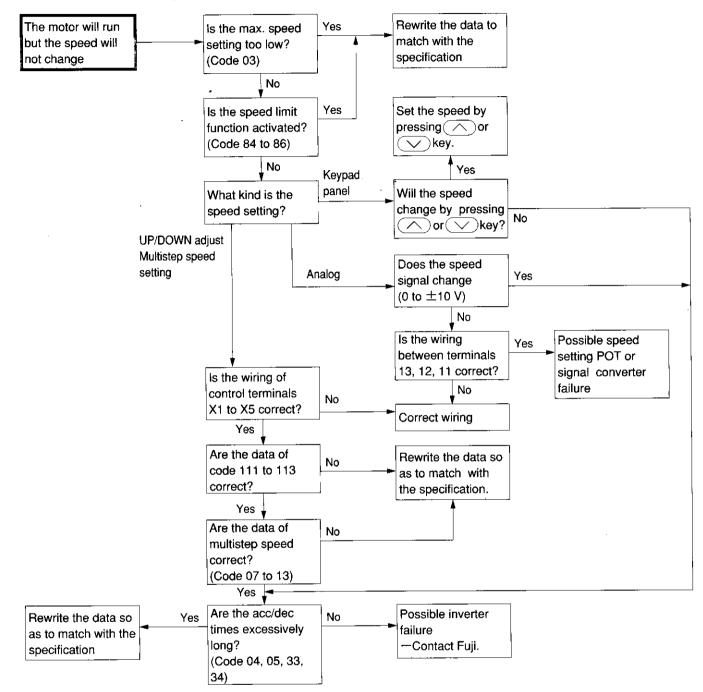
NOTE: Monitor the operation command or speed setting value on LED and LCD of keypad panel by selecting each function.

Motor will not start under these conditions:

- In the pre-excitation defined by function "27 Pre-excitation (Time)"
- When selecting coast-to-stop command with digital input of function "111 to 113 X1-X5 Function select" and making the relevant terminal input ON.
- When a limit of speed setting is active by function "84 to 86 Speed limiter"

#### b) Motor will run but speed will not change

١



Motor speed change is very slow under these conditions:

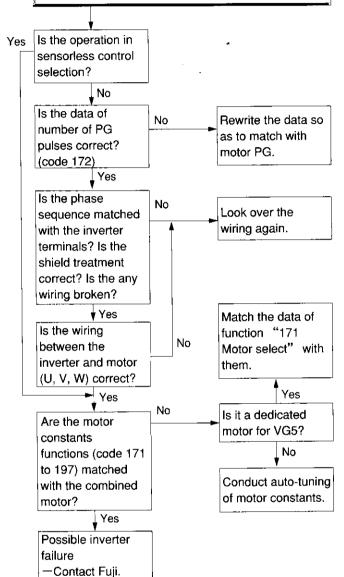
- When mistaking the data setting of functions related to control such as function "123 Gain setting (12)" .

- When selecting speed auxiliary setting of function selection analog input (terminals Ai1 and Ai2), and not changing the sum value of the signals from the control terminals 12, Ai1 and Ai2.

- When activating torque limit due to too large load.

#### c) Motor will run only in low speed

The motor will run in low speed nearly corresponding to a slip frequency without increasing speed. Further, when continuing operation, the motor trips with alarm of L or LU



#### NOTE:

 There is the case that the motor does not stop if the operation command is made OFF when abovementioned phenomenon occurs.

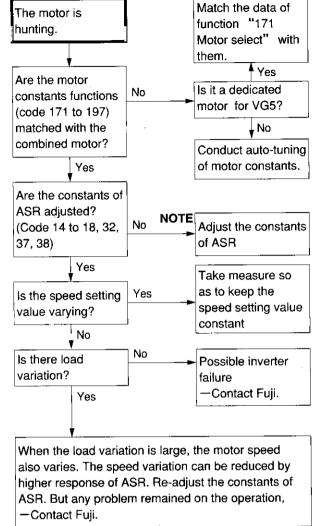
In this case, interrupt the power supply or make the coast-to-stop signal ON. Select the coast-to-stop signal with function selection input (function 111 to 113).

- Encoder is abbreviated to PG

# d) Motor will run in reverse direction of the command

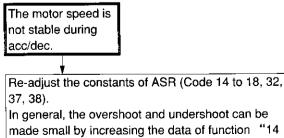
- When the phase sequence of the main circuit wiring between the inverter and motor (U, V, W) is faulty in the sensorless control.
- When the data related to speed command is mistaken.

e) Motor will run with large speed variation (hunting)

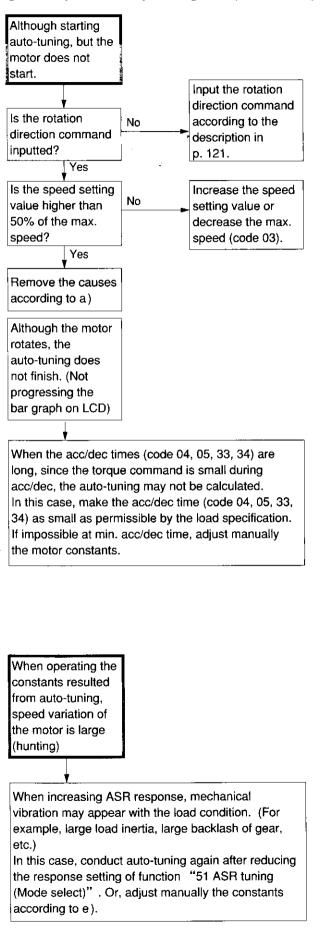


**NOTE:** In general, the hunting is made small by reducing the data of function "14 and 37 ASR (*P* constant)" and increasing the data of function "15 and 38 ASR (I constant)"

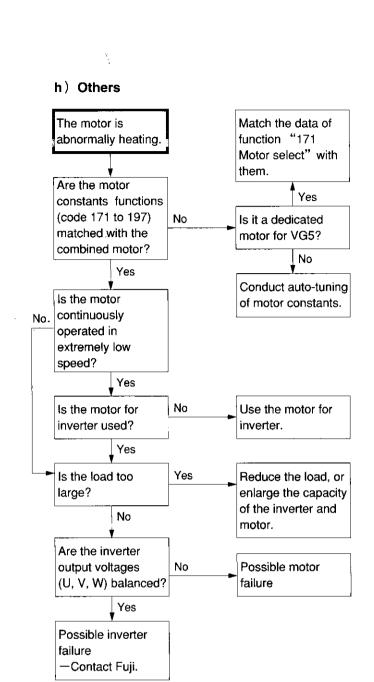
#### f) Motor speed is not stable during acceleration and deceleration (Overshoot and undershoot are large.)



and 37 ASR (P constant)".

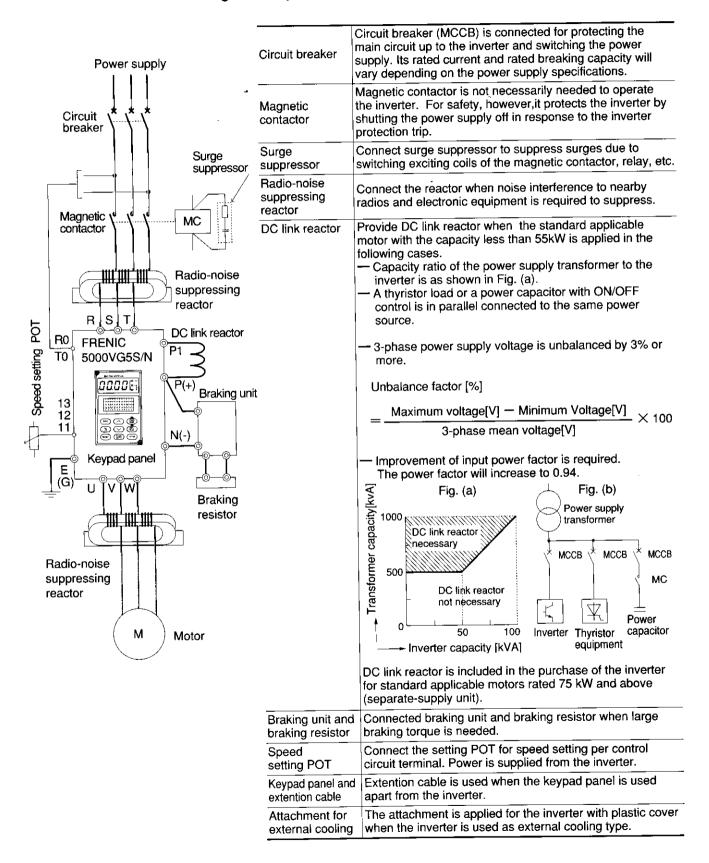






# 13 Option

#### Fig. 13-1-1 Option



)

147

## 13-1 Braking unit and braking resistor

|         | Motor          |                 |           | Br   | aking duty 5° | % E  | D                |                   |           | Bra  | king duty 10   | 1% E  | D                |                   |  |
|---------|----------------|-----------------|-----------|------|---------------|------|------------------|-------------------|-----------|------|--|-------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| voltage | rated          | Inverter type   | Braking u | nit  | Braki         | ng r | esistor          |                   | Braking ι | unit | Brak   | ng r  | esistor          |                   |  |
| vonage  | output<br>[kW] | inverter type   | Туре      | Qty. | Туре          | Qty. | Capacity<br>[kW] | Resistance<br>[Ω] | Туре      | Qty. | Туре   | Qty.  | Capacity<br>[kW] | Resistance<br>[Ω] |  |
|         | 0.75           | FRN0.75VG5S/N-2 |           |      |               | i    |                  |                   |           |      | For the bral   | king  | unit an          | d the             |  |
|         | 1.5            | FRN1.5VG5S/N-2  |           |      | DB2.2V-21B    | 1    | 0.6              | 30                |           | l    | braking resistor in this range, please contact Fuji. |       |                  |                   |  |
|         | 2.2            | FRN2.2VG5\$/N-2 |           |      |               |      |                  |                   |           |      | range, plea  | se c  | ontact           | -uji.             |  |
|         | 3.7            | FRN3.7VG5S/N-2  |           |      | DB3.7V-21B    | 1    | 1.2              | 24                |           |      | DB3.7V-22B   | 1     | 1.8              | 24                |  |
|         | 5.5            | FRN5.5VG5S/N-2  |           |      | DB5.5V-21B    | 1    | 1.2              | 16                |           |      | DB5.5V-22B   | 1     | 2.4              | 16                |  |
|         | 7.5            | FRN7.5VG5S/N-2  |           |      | DB7.5V-21B    | 1    | 1.8              | 12                |           |      | DB7.5V-22B   | 1     | 3.6              | 12                |  |
|         | 11             | FRN11VG5S/N-2   | Built-in  |      | DB11V-21B     | 1    | 2.4              | 8                 | Built-in  |      | DB11V-22B  | 1     | 4.8              | 8                 |  |
| 200V    | 15             | FRN15VG5S/N-2   | inverter  |      | DB15V-21B     | 1    | 3.6              | 6                 | inverter  |      | DB15V-22B  | 1     | 7.2              | 6                 |  |
| series  | 18.5           | FRN18.5VG5S/N-2 |           |      | DB18.5V-21B   | 1    | 3.6              | 4.5               |           |      | DB18.5V-22B  | 1     | 7.2              | 4.5               |  |
|         | 22             | FRN22VG5S/N-2   |           |      | DB22V-21B     | 1    | 4.8              | 4                 |           |      | DB22V-22B  | 1     | 9.6              | 4                 |  |
|         | 30             | FRN30VG5S/N-2   |           |      | DB30V-21B     | 1    | 6.0              | 2.5               |           |      |  |       |                  |                   |  |
|         | 37             | FRN37VG5S/N-2   |           |      | DB37V-21B     | 1    | 7.2              | 2.25              |           |      |  |       |                  |                   |  |
|         | 45             | FRN45VG5S/N-2   |           |      | DB45V-21B     | 1    | 9.6              | 2                 |           |      | For the brai<br>braking res                          |       |                  | d the             |  |
|         | 55             | FRN55VG5S-2     |           |      | DB37-2B       | 2    | 4.8×2            | 3/2               | 1         |      | range, plea  |       |                  | Fuji.             |  |
|         | 75             | FRN75VG5S-2     | BU55-2B   | 2    | DB45-2B       | 2    | 6×2              | 2.5/2             |           |      |  |       |                  |                   |  |
|         | 90             | FRN90VG5S-2     | BU55-2B   | 2    | DB55-2B       | 2    | 7.2×2            | 2/2               |           |      |  |       |                  |                   |  |
|         | 3.7            | FRN3.7VG5S/N-4  |           |      | DB3.7V-41B    | 1    | 0.8              | 96                |           |      | DB3.7V-42B   | 1     | 1.8              | 96                |  |
|         | 5.5            | FRN5.5VG5S/N-4  |           |      | D85.5V-41B    | 1    | 1.2              | 64                |           |      | DB5.5V-42B   | 1     | 2.4              | 64                |  |
|         | 7.5            | FRN7.5VG5S/N-4  |           |      | DB7.5V-41B    | 1    | 1.8              | 48                |           |      | DB7.5V-42B   | 1     | 3.6              | 48                |  |
|         | 11             | FRN11VG5S/N-4   |           |      | DB11V-41B     | 1    | 2.4              | 32                | 1         |      | DB11V-42B  | 1     | 4.8              | 32                |  |
|         | 15             | FRN15VG5S/N-4   |           |      | DB15V-41B     | 1    | 3.6              | 24                | -         |      | DB15V-42B  | 1     | 7.2              | 24                |  |
|         | 18.5           | FRN18.5VG5S/N-4 | Built-in  |      | DB18.5V-41B   | 1    | 3.6              | 18                | Built-in  |      | DB18.5V-42B  | 1     | 7.2              | 18                |  |
|         | 22             | FRN22VG5S/N-4   | inverter  |      | DB22V-41B     | 1    | 4.8              | 16                | inverter  |      | DB22V-42B  | 1     | 9.6              | 16                |  |
|         | 30             | FRN30VG5S/N-4   | -         |      | DB30V-41B     | 1    | 6.0              | 10                |           |      |  |       |                  |                   |  |
| 400V    | 37             | FRN37VG5S/N-4   | -         |      | DB37V-41B     | 1    | 7.2              | 9                 |           |      |  |       |                  |                   |  |
| series  | 45             | FRN45VG5S/N-4   | -         | 1    | DB45V-41B     | 1    | 9.6              | 8                 |           |      | l  |       |                  |                   |  |
|         | 55             | FRN55VG5S-4     |           |      | DB37-4B       | 2    | 4.8×2            | 12/2              |           |      |  |       |                  |                   |  |
|         | 75             | FRN75VG5S-4     |           |      | DB45-4B       | 2    | 6×2              | 10/2              |           |      | For the bra  | kina  | unit ar          | nd the            |  |
|         | 90             | FRN90VG5S-4     | BU110-4B  | 1    | DB55-4B       | 2    | 7.2×2            | 7.5/2             |           |      | braking res  | istor | in this          |                   |  |
|         | 110            | FRN110VG5S-4    | BU132-4B  | 1    |               |      | -                | -                 |           |      | range, plea  | se c  | ontact           | Fuji.             |  |
|         | 132            | FRN132VG5S-4    | BU110-4B  | 2    | For the bra   | kina | resisto          | or in             |           |      |  |       |                  |                   |  |
|         | 160            | FRN160VG5S-4    | BU110-4B  | 2    | this range,   |      |                  |                   |           |      |  |       |                  |                   |  |
|         | 200            | FRN200VG5S-4    | BU132-4B  | 2    | Fuji.         |      |                  |                   |           |      |  |       |                  |                   |  |
|         | 220            | FRN220VG5S-4    | BU132-4B  | 2    | 1             |      |                  |                   |           |      |  |       |                  |                   |  |

#### Table 13-1-1 Standard specifications of braking units and braking resistors

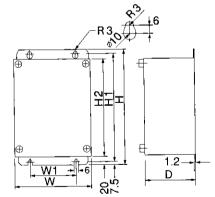
#### Table 13-1-2 Common specification of braking units and braking registors

| Braking torque [%]  | 150  |
|---------------------|--|
| Braking duty [%ED]  | 5 (allowable duration : 5 s), 10(allowable duration :10 s)   |
| Protective function | If the braking unit or resistor overheats, braking unit transistors are shut down and the inverter protective function is activated. |
| Ambient temperature | -10 to +50℃  |

|             | Voltage: 200V series | ;                              |                        | Voltage: 400V series | S                                      |                        |  |
|-------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--|------------------------|--|
| Motor rated |                      | Connection d<br>Fig.6-6-1 (p.4 |                        |                      | Connection diagram<br>Fig.6-6-1 (p.43) |                        |  |
| output [kW] | Inverter type        | Braking duty<br>5% ED          | Braking duty<br>10% ED | Inverter type        | Braking duty<br>5% ED                  | Braking duty<br>10% ED |  |
| 0.75        | FRN0.75VG5S/N-2      |                                |                        |                      |  |                        |  |
| 1.5         | FRN1.5VG5S/N-2       | -                              |                        |                      |  |                        |  |
| 2.2         | FRN2.2VG5S/N-2       | 1.                             |                        |                      |  |                        |  |
| 3.7         | FRN3.7VG5S/N-2       |                                |                        | FRN3.7VG5S/N-4       |  |                        |  |
| 5.5         | FRN5.5VG5S/N-2       | -<br>  `                       |                        | FRN5.5VG5S/N-4       | _                                      |                        |  |
| 7.5         | FRN7.5VG5S/N-2       | 1                              |                        | FRN7.5VG5S/N-4       |  |                        |  |
| 11          | FRN11VG5S/N-2        | 1)                             | 1)                     | FRN11VG5S/N-4        |  | 1)                     |  |
| 15          | FRN15VG5S/N-2        | 1                              |                        | FRN15VG5S/N-4        | 1)                                     |                        |  |
| 18.5        | FRN18.5VG5S/N-2      | -                              |                        | FRN18.5VG5S/N-4      | .,                                     |                        |  |
| 22          | FRN22VG5S/N-2        | 1                              |                        | FRN22VG5S/N-4        |  |                        |  |
| 30          | FRN30VG5S/N-2        | _                              |                        | FRN30VG5S/N-4        | -                                      |                        |  |
| 37          | FRN37VG5S/N-2        | 1                              |                        | FRN37VG5S/N-4        |  |                        |  |
| 45          | FRN45VG5S/N-2        | -                              | _                      | FRN45VG5S/N-4        |  |                        |  |
| 55          | FRN55VG5S-2          | 2)                             |                        | FRN55VG5S-4          | 2)                                     |                        |  |
| 75          | FRN75VG5S-2          |                                | -                      | FRN75VG5S-4          | 2)                                     |                        |  |
| 90          | FRN90VG5S-2          | 5)                             |                        | FRN90VG5S-4          | 4)                                     |                        |  |
| 110         |                      |                                |                        | FRN110VG5S-4         |  |                        |  |
| 132         | 1                    |                                |                        | FRN132VG5S-4         |  |                        |  |
| 160         | <u> </u>             |                                |                        | FRN160VG5S-4         |  |                        |  |
| 200         | 1                    |                                |                        | FRN200VG5S-4         | ] .                                    |                        |  |
| 220         |                      |                                |                        | FRN220VG5S-4         |  |                        |  |

## Table 13-1-3 Braking unit and braking resistor conection

### Fig. 13-1-1 Braking unit

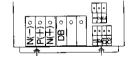


### Terminal arrangement



Fig. B



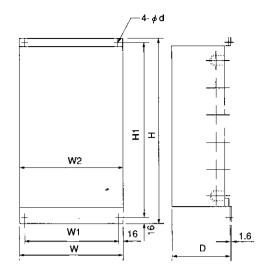


)

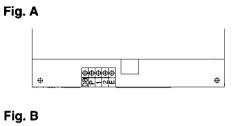
)

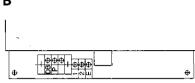
|                |          | T     | Dim | nensi | ons[n | nm] |     | Terminal | Mass             |                        |      |
|----------------|----------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-----|-----|----------|------------------|------------------------|------|
| Voltage        | Туре     | w     | W1  | н     | H1    | H2  | D   | Figure   | P(+), N(-)<br>DB | 1,2,E<br>(I1,I2,O1,O2) | [kg] |
| 200V<br>series | BU55-2B  | 230   | 130 | 240   | 225   | 200 | 170 | A        | M6               | M4                     | 7    |
| 400V           | BU110-4B |       | 150 |       | 005   |     | 170 | A        | M6               | M4                     | 12   |
| series         | BU132-4B | - 250 | 150 | 400   | 385   | 300 | 170 | В        | M8               |                        |      |











| Duty           | <b>T</b>    |     | D   | imensio |     | n]  | ·   | Mounting    | <u>0</u> | Terminal s   |                 | Mass     |
|----------------|-------------|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|-------------|----------|--------------|-----------------|----------|
| Duty           | Туре        | W   | W1  | W2      | H   | H1  | D   | hole dia.   | Qty.     | Main circuit | Control circuit | [kg]     |
| 200V           | DB2.2-21B   | 330 | 298 | 330     | 242 | 210 | 140 | ¢8          | 1        | M4           | M4              | 4        |
| series<br>5%ED | DB3.7V-21B  | 400 | 368 | 400     | 280 | 248 |     |             |          |              |                 | 5        |
| 5%ED           | DB5.5V-21B  |     |     |         |     |     |     |             |          |              |                 |          |
|                | DB7.5V-21B  | 400 | 368 | 400     | 480 | 448 | 140 | φ10         |          |              | [ [             | 6        |
|                | DB11V-21B   |     |     |         |     |     |     |             |          |              |                 | 7        |
|                | DB15V-21B   | 400 | 368 | 400     | 660 | 628 | 140 |             |          | M5           |                 | 10       |
|                | DB18.5V-21B |     |     |         |     |     |     |             |          |              |                 |          |
|                | DB22V-21B   | 400 | 368 | 400     | 660 | 628 | 240 |             |          |              | ,               | 13       |
|                | DB30V-21B   |     |     |         |     |     |     |             |          | M6           |                 | 18       |
|                | DB37V-21B   | 400 | 368 | 405     | 750 | 718 | 240 |             |          |              |                 | 22       |
|                | DB45V-21B   | 400 | 368 | 405     | 750 | 718 | 340 | ]           |          |              |                 | 26       |
|                | DB37-2B     | 400 | 368 | 400     | 660 | 628 | 240 |             | 2        | M5           |                 | 26(13×2) |
|                | DB45-2B     |     |     |         |     |     |     |             |          | M6           |                 | 36(18×2) |
|                | DB55-2B     | 400 | 368 | 405     | 750 | 718 | 240 | 1           |          |              |                 | 44(22×2) |
| 200V           | DB3.7V-22B  | 400 | 368 | 400     | 480 | 448 | 140 | \$ 10       | 1        | M4           | M4 ;            | 7        |
| series         | DB5.5V-22B  |     |     |         |     |     |     |             |          |              |                 | 8        |
| 10%ED          | DB7.5V-22B  | 400 | 368 | 400     | 660 | 628 | 140 |             |          | M5           |                 | 11       |
|                | DB11V-22B   | 400 | 368 | 400     | 660 | 628 | 240 | _           |          |              | -               | 15       |
|                | DB15V-22B   | 400 | 368 | 405     | 750 | 718 | 240 |             |          | M6           |                 | 25       |
|                | DB18.5V-22B |     |     | 1       |     |     |     |             |          |              |                 |          |
|                | DB22V-22B   | 400 | 368 | 405     | 750 | 718 | 340 |             |          |              |                 | 30       |
| 400V           | DB3.7V-41B  | 420 | 388 | 420     | 280 | 248 | 140 | φ8          | 1        | M4           | M4              | 5        |
| series         | DB5.5V-41B  | 420 | 388 | 420     | 480 | 448 | 140 | φ10         |          |              |                 | 7        |
| 5%ED           | DB7.5V-41B  | _   |     |         |     |     |     |             |          |              |                 |          |
|                | DB11V-41B   |     |     |         |     |     |     |             |          |              |                 | 8        |
|                | DB15V-41B   | 420 | 388 | 420     | 660 | 628 | 140 |             |          |              |                 | 11       |
|                | DB18.5V-41B |     |     |         |     | ļ   |     |             |          |              |                 |          |
|                | DB22V-41B   | 420 | 388 | 420     | 660 | 628 | 240 |             |          |              |                 | 14       |
|                | DB30V-41B   |     |     |         |     |     |     |             |          | M5           |                 | 19       |
|                | DB37V-41B   | 420 | 388 | 425     | 750 | 718 | 240 | _           |          |              |                 | 21       |
|                | DB45V-41B   | 420 | 388 | 425     | 750 | 718 | 340 |             |          |              |                 | 26       |
|                | DB37-4B     | 420 | 388 | 420     | 660 | 628 | 240 | 7           | 2        | M4           |                 | 28(14×2  |
|                | DB45-4B     |     |     |         |     |     |     |             |          | M5           |                 | 38(19×2  |
|                | DB55-4B     | 420 | 388 | 425     | 750 | 718 | 240 | 1           |          |              |                 | 42(21×2  |
| 400V           | DB3.7V-42B  | 420 | 388 | 420     | 480 | 448 | 140 | <i>φ</i> 10 | 1        | M4           | M4              | 8        |
| series         | DB5.5V-42B  | 420 | 388 | 420     | 660 | 628 | 140 |             |          |              | :               | 11       |
| 10%ED          | DB7.5V-42B  |     |     |         |     |     |     |             |          |              |                 |          |
|                | DB11V-42B   | 420 | 388 | 420     | 660 | 628 | 240 | 1           |          |              |                 | 15       |
|                | DB15V-42B   | 420 | 388 | 425     | 750 | 718 | 240 | 1           |          | M5           |                 | 25       |
|                | DB18.5V-42B |     |     |         |     |     |     |             |          |              |                 |          |
|                | DB22V-42B   | 420 | 388 | 425     | 750 | 718 | 340 | 7           |          |              |                 | 30       |

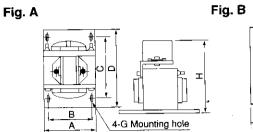
### 13-2 Reactor

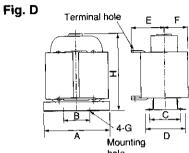
Terminal hole

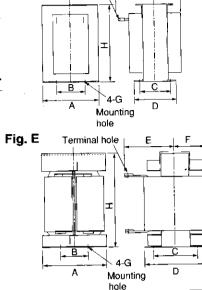
E

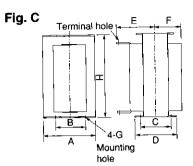
F

### a) DC link reactor









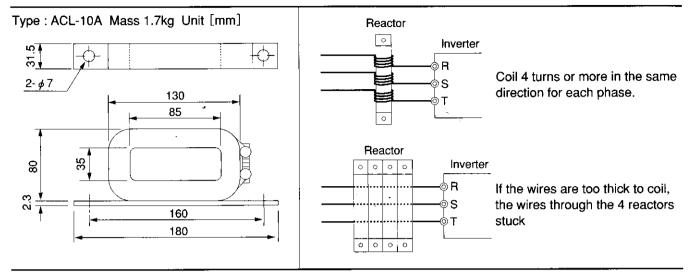
)

)

|         |             | hole            |              |         | nountin<br>1 <u>ole</u> | <del></del> |       |       |     |     |            |     |                    | <del>,</del> |
|---------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|-------------------------|-------------|-------|-------|-----|-----|------------|-----|--------------------|--------------|
|         | Motor rated |                 | Deceter trac | Figure  |                         |             |       |       |     |     | ns [mm]    |     |                    | Mass         |
| Voltage | output [kW] | Inverter type   | Reactor type | rigure_ | Α                       | В           | С     | D     | E   | F   | G          | Н   | Mounting hole dia. | [kg]         |
| 200V    | 0.75        | FRN0.75VG5S/N-2 | DCR2-0.75    | A       | 66                      | 56          | 72    | 90    |     | —   | 5.2×8      | 94  | M4                 | 1.4          |
| series  | 1.5         | FRN1.5VG5S/N-2  | DCR2-1.5     | A       | 66                      | 56          | 72    | 90    | —   |     | 5.2×8      | 94  | M4                 | 1.6          |
|         | 2.2         | FRN2.2VG5S/N-2  | DCR2-2.2     | A       | 86                      | 71          |       | 100   |     |     | 6×9        | 110 | M4                 | 1.8          |
|         | 3.7         | FRN3.7VG5S/N-2  | DCR2-3.7     | A       | 86                      | 71          | 80    | 100   |     |     | <u>6×9</u> | 110 | M4                 | 2.6          |
|         | 5.5         | FRN5.5VG5S/N-2  | DCR2-5.5     | Ā       | 111                     | 95          | 80    | 100   | —   | _   | 7×11       | 130 | M5                 | 3.6          |
|         | 7.5         | FRN7.5VG5S/N-2  | DCR2-7.5     | A       | 111                     | 95          | 80    | 100   | _   |     | 7×11       | 130 | M5                 | 3.8          |
|         | 11          | FRN11VG5S/N-2   | DCR2-11      | A       | 111                     | 95          | 80    | 100   | _   |     | 7×11       | 137 | M6                 | 4.3          |
|         | 15          | FRN15VG5S/N-2   | DCR2-15      | A       | 146                     | 124         | 96    | 120   | —   |     | 7×11       | 171 | M6                 | 5.9          |
|         | 18.5        | FRN18.5VG5S/N-2 | DCR2-18.5    | Α       | 146                     | 124         | 96    | 120   |     |     | 7×11       | 180 | M8                 | 7.4          |
|         | 22          | FRN22VG5S/N-2   | DCR2-22      | В       | 155                     | 75          | 90    | 116   |     | 70  | 9×15       | 210 | 10.5               | 14           |
|         | 30          | FRN30VG5S/N-2   | DCR2-30      | В       | 146                     | 75          | 100   | 126   | 130 | 70  | 9×15       | 210 | ·                  | 16           |
|         | 37          | FRN37VG5S/N-2   | DCR2-37      | С       | 156                     | 80          | 100   | 126   |     | 70  | 9×15       | 260 |                    | 19           |
|         | 45          | FRN45VG5S/N-2   | DCR2-45      | С       | 156                     | 80          | 110   | 136   |     | 75  | 9×15       | 260 |                    | 23           |
|         | 55          | FRN55VG5S-2     | DCR2-55      | С       | 170                     | 85          | 110   | 136   |     | 75  | 9×15       | 300 |                    | 28           |
|         | 75          | FRN75VG5S-2     | DCR2-75      | D       | 200                     | 80          | 95    | 126   | 180 | 75  | 10×16      | 240 | .1                 | 19           |
|         | 90          | FRN90VG5S-2     | DCR2-90      | E       | 180                     | 100         | 100   | 131   | 150 | 75  | 10×15      | 275 |                    | 22           |
| 400V    | 3.7         | FRN3.7VG5S/N-4  | DCR4-3.7     | A       | 86                      | 71          | 80    | 100   | —   | ļ — | 6×9        | 110 | 1                  | 2.0          |
| series  |             | FRN5.5VG5S/N-4  | DCR4-5.5     | A       | 86                      | 71          | 80    | 100   |     |     | 6×9        | 110 |                    | 2.           |
| •••••   | 7.5         | FRN7.5VG5S/N-4  | DCR4-7.5     | A       | 111                     | 95          | 80    | 100   | Γ   |     | 7×11       | 130 |                    | 4.:          |
|         | 11          | FRN11VG5S/N-4   | DCR4-11      | A       | 111                     | 95          | 80    | 100   |     | -   | 7×11       | 130 |                    | 4.           |
|         | 15          | FRN15VG5S/N-4   | DCR4-15      | A       | 146                     | 124         | 96    | 120   |     |     | 7X11       | 171 |                    | 5.           |
|         | 18.5        | FRN18.5VG5S/N-4 | DCR4-18.5    | A       | 146                     | 124         | 96    | 120   | —   |     | 7×11       | 171 |                    | 7.           |
|         | 22          | FRN22VG5S/N-4   | DCR4-22      | B       | 155                     | 112         | 105   | 126   | 150 | 70  | 7×11       | 130 |                    | 12           |
|         | 30          | FRN30VG5S/N-4   | DCR4-30      | B       | 150                     | 75          | 85    | 111   | 155 | 70  | 9×15       | 210 |                    | 14           |
|         | 37          | FRN37VG5S/N-4   | DCR4-37      | В       | 146                     | 75          | 100   | 126   | 155 |     | 9×15       | 210 |                    | 1`           |
|         | 45          | FRN45VG5S/N-4   | DCR4-45      | B       | 146                     | 75          | 115   | 141   | 180 | 75  | 9×15       | 210 |                    | 2            |
|         | 55          | FRN55VG5S-4     | DCR4-55      | В       | 146                     | 75          | 130   | 156   | 190 | 85  | 9×15       | 210 |                    | 2            |
|         | 75          | FRN75VG5S-4     | DCR4-75      | E       | 200                     | 70          | 120   | 151   | 160 | 80  | 10×16      |     |                    | 2            |
|         | 90          | FRN90VG5S-4     | DCR4-90      | E       | 220                     | 70          | 140   | 171   | 165 | 85  | 10×16      | 280 |                    | 3            |
|         | 110         | FRN110VG5S-4    | DCR4-110     | E       | 220                     | 70          | 150   | 1     |     |     | 10×16      |     |                    | 3            |
|         | 132         | FRN132VG5S-4    | DCR4-132     | E       | 190                     | 0 80        | 146   | 5 177 | 180 | 90  |            | 360 |                    | _ 4          |
|         | 160         | FRN160VG5S-4    | DCR4-160     | E       | 220                     | 90          | 140   | 177   | 200 | 90  |            |     |                    | 4            |
|         | 200         | FRN200VG5S-4    | DCR4-200     | E       | 230                     | 100         | 140   | 181   | 180 | 110 | ) 12×20    | -   |                    | 5            |
|         | 220         | FRN220VG5S-4    | DCR4-220     | E       | 230                     | 0 100       | 0 150 | 201   | 180 | 110 | ) 12×20    | 32  | 0 15               | 5            |

151

#### b) Radio-noise suppressing reactor

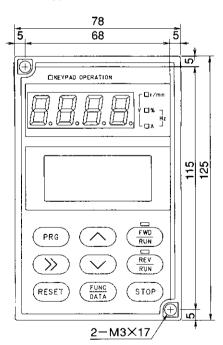


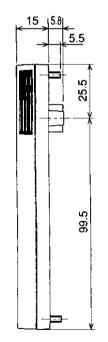
## 13-3 Auxiliary parts

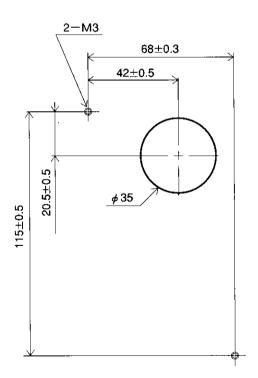
Fig. 13-3-1 Keypad panel

Type: TP-VG5

)







<Panel cutting>

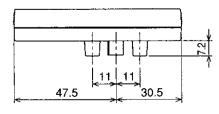
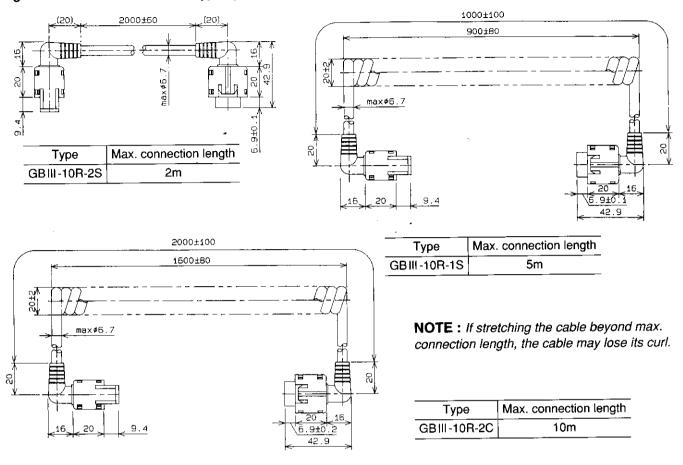
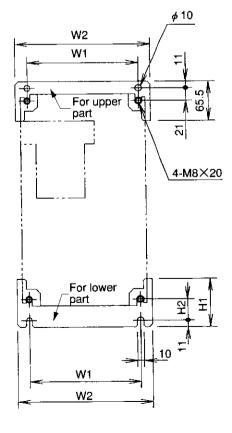


Fig. 13-3-2 Extention cable for keypad panel



#### Fig. 13-3-3 Attachement for external cooling



| $\bigcirc$ |  | Attachment | mounting | hole |
|------------|--|------------|----------|------|
|------------|--|------------|----------|------|

©: VG5 mounting hole

: Inverter exterior view

| Туре      | Inverter Type  | W1  | W2  | H1   | H2 | Thick plate |
|-----------|--|-----|-----|------|----|-------------|
| PBVG5-7.5 | FRN0.75~7.5VG5S-2<br>FRN3.7~7.5VG5S-4<br>FRN0.75~5.5VG5N-2<br>FRN3.7~5.5VG5N-4 | 183 | 222 | 79.5 | 35 | 2           |
| PBVG5-15  | FRN11VG5S-2<br>FRN11~15VG5S-4<br>FRN7.5VG5N-2<br>FRN7.5~11VG5N-4               | 233 | 272 | 79.5 | 35 | 2           |
| PBVG5-22  | FRN15~22VG5S-2<br>FRN18.5~22VG5S-4<br>FRN11~18.5VG5N-2<br>FRN15~18.5VG5N-4     | 298 | 337 | 65.5 | 21 | 2           |

)

)

#### Fig. 13-3-4 Speed setting POT

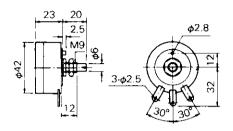
đ

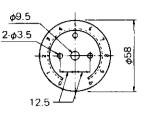
ł

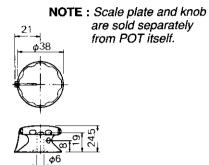
Type: WAR3W-1k $\Omega$ (3W) B-characteristics (made by Japan Resistor Mfg.)

Scale plate Type: 60P

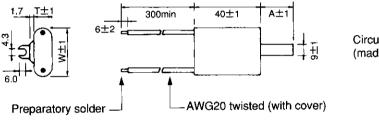
Knob Type : 40N







#### Fig. 13-3-5 Surge suppressor



Circuit voltage less than 250V (made by Okaya Electric)

| Turne  |                        | Capacitance | Resistance | Dimensions [mm] |    |      |      |  |  |
|--------|------------------------|-------------|------------|-----------------|----|------|------|--|--|
| Туре   | Use with               | ΄(μF)       | (Ω)        | W               | Н  | Т    | A    |  |  |
| S1-B-0 | Control relay or timer | 0.1         | 200 (1/2W) | 17.5            | 40 | 9.1  | 20.0 |  |  |
| S2-A-0 | Magnetic contactor     | 0.2         | 500 (1/2W) | 27.5            | 40 | 10.4 | 30.0 |  |  |

## 13-4 Instructions for selecting main circuit equipment and wire sizing

#### Fig. 13-4-1 Main circuit current (For selecting main circuit equipment and wire sizing)

|         | Motor                   |                 | Voltage          | it power su<br>200V serie<br>400V serie | s:200V             | Main circu<br>Voltage | it power su<br>200V serie<br>400V serie | s:220V             | Standard<br>motor | Braking           |
|---------|-------------------------|-----------------|------------------|---|--------------------|-----------------------|---|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Voltage | rated<br>output<br>[kW] | Inverter type   | (Total r.n       | current<br>n.s. value)                  | DC link<br>reactor | (Total r.n            | current<br>n.s. value)                  | DC link<br>reactor | rated<br>current  | cicuit<br>current |
|         | []                      |                 | With DCR         | Without<br>DCR                          | cicuit<br>current  | With<br>DCR           | Without<br>DCR                          | cicuit<br>current  |                   |                   |
|         | 0.75                    | FRN0.75VG5S/N-2 | 3.3              | 5.7                                     | 3.9                | 2.9                   | 5.1                                     | 3.5                | 4.8               | 3.1               |
| ŀ       | 1.5                     | FRN1.5VG5S/N-2  | 6.1              | 10.7                                    | 7.4                | 5.6                   | 9.8                                     | 6.7                | 7.0               | 6.2               |
| -       | 2.2                     | FRN2.2VG5S/N-2  | 8.7              | 15.2                                    | 10.4               | 8.0                   | 13.9                                    | 9.5                | 11.0              | 9.0               |
| -       | 3.7                     | FRN3.7VG5S/N-2  | 14.3             | 24.9                                    | 17.1               | 13.0                  | 22.7                                    | 15.6               | 18.0              | 15.2              |
|         | 5.5                     | FRN5.5VG5S/N-2  | 20.7             | 36.1                                    | 24.8               | 18.8                  | 32.8                                    | 22.5               | 27.0              | 22.6              |
| -       | 7.5                     | FRN7.5VG5S/N-2  | 27. <del>9</del> | 49.0                                    | 34.0               | 25.3                  | 44.2                                    | 30.3               | 37.0              | 30.8              |
| -       | 11                      | FRN11VG5S/N-2   | 42               | 73                                      | 51                 | 39                    | 68                                      | 47                 | 49.3              | 45.2              |
| 200V    | 15                      | FRN15VG5S/N-2   | 56               | 98                                      | 67                 | 52                    | 90                                      | 62                 | 63.5              | 61.6              |
| series  | 18.5                    | FRN18.5VG5S/N-2 | 68               | 118                                     | 81                 | 63                    | 109                                     | 75                 | 75                | 76.0              |
| ļ       | 22                      | FRN22VG5S/N-2   | 82               | 143                                     | 98                 | 74                    | 130                                     | 89                 | 90                | 90.4              |
|         | 30                      | FRN30VG5S/N-2   | 110              | 191                                     | 131                | 100                   | 174                                     | 120                | 116               | 123               |
|         | 37                      | FRN37VG5S/N-2   | 134              | 234                                     | 161                | 122                   | 214                                     | 147                | 143               | 152               |
|         | 45                      | FRN45VG5S/N-2   | 162              | 283                                     | 194                | 148                   | 259                                     | 178                | 170               | 185               |
|         | 55                      | FRN55VG5S-2     | 197              | 345                                     | 237                | 180                   | 315                                     | 216                | 216               | 226               |
|         | 75                      | FRN75VG5S-2     | 268              |   | 321                | 244                   |   | 293                | 291               | 308               |
|         | 90                      | FRN90VG5S-2     | 320              | <u> </u>                                | 384                | 292                   | <b>—</b>                                | 349                | 328               | 370               |
|         | 3.7                     | FRN3.7VG5S/N-4  | 7.2              | 12.6                                    | 8.6                | 6.6                   | 11.5                                    | 7.9                | 9.0               | 7.6               |
|         | 5.5                     | FRN5.5VG5S/N-4  | 10.4             | 18.2                                    | 12.5               | 9.5                   | 16.5                                    | 11.3               | 13.5              | 11.3              |
|         | 7.5                     | FRN7.5VG5S/N-4  | 14.0             | 24.4                                    | 16.7               | 12.7                  | 22.1                                    | 15.2               | 18.5              | 15.4              |
|         | 11                      | FRN11VG5S/N-4   | 20.8             | 36.3                                    | 24.9               | 18.9                  | 33.0                                    | 22.6               | 27.0              | 22.6              |
|         | 15                      | FRN15VG5S/N-4   | 27.8             | 48.5                                    | 33.3               | 25.2                  | 44.0                                    | 30.2               | 33.0              | 30.8              |
|         | 18.5                    | FRN18.5VG5S/N-4 | 33.8             | 59.0                                    | 40.5               | 30.6                  | 53.5                                    | 36.7               | 37.5              | 38.0              |
|         | 22                      | FRN22VG5S/N-4   | 41               | 72                                      | 49                 | 38                    | 66                                      | 45                 | 45.0              | 45.2              |
|         | 30                      | FRN30VG5S/N-4   | 55               | 96                                      | 66                 | 51                    | 88                                      | 61                 | 58.0              | 61.6              |
| 400V    | 37                      | FRN37VG5S/N-4   | 67               | 117                                     | 81                 | 61                    | 107                                     | 74                 | 71.5              | 76.0              |
| series  | 45                      | FRN45VG5S/N-4   | 81               | 142                                     | 97                 | 74                    | 130                                     | 89                 | 85                | 92.5              |
|         | 55                      | FRN55VG5S-4     | 99               | 173                                     | 119                | 90                    | 158                                     | 108                | 108               | 113               |
|         | 75                      | FRN75VG5S-4     | 134              |   | 161                | 122                   |   | 147                | 145               | 154               |
|         | 90                      | FRN90VG5S-4     | 160              |   | 192                | 146                   |   | 175                | 165               | 185               |
|         | 110                     | FRN110VG5S-4    | 193              |   | 231                | 176                   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   | 211                | 197               |                   |
|         | 132                     | FRN132VG5S-4    | 231              |   | 276                | 210                   |   | 252                | 240               | <u> </u>          |
|         | 160                     | FRN160VG5S-4    | 278              | + <u> </u>                              | 333                | 253                   |   | 303                | 284               |                   |
|         | 200                     | FRN200VG5S-4    | 345              | <u> </u>                                | 414                | 314                   |   | 376                | 354               |                   |
|         | 220                     | FRN220VG5S-4    | 379              |   | 455                | 345                   | <u> </u>                                | 414                | 399               |                   |

)

)

#### **Remarks** :

1) Input current is calculated per the following conditions :

- Inverter efficiency is 95 %.

- Impedance of power supply without DCR is assumed as 0.1% on inverter capacity base. Unbalance in phase current due to voltage unbalance is assumed as 10%. - For power supply voltage 230V or 380V, current is inversely proportional to voltage approximately.
- "With DCR" means the case in which DC link reactor is connected.
- "Without DCR" means the case in which no DC link reactor is connected.

2) Data are those for dedicated motor.

3) Braking cicuit current corresponds to 150% braking torque.

| Wire size | Ambient temp | erature |     |  |
|-----------|--------------|---------|-----|--|
| [mm²]     | 30℃          | 40°C    | 50℃ |  |
| 3.5       | 37           | 30      | 21  |  |
| 5.5       | 49           | .40     | 28  |  |
| 8         | 61           | 50      | 35  |  |
| 14        | 88           | 72      | 51  |  |
| 22        | 115          | 94      | 66  |  |
| 38        | 162          | 132     | 93  |  |
| 60        | 217          | 177     | 125 |  |
| 100       | 298          | 244     | 172 |  |
| 150       | 395          | 323     | 229 |  |
| 200       | 469          | 384     | 272 |  |
| 250       | 556          | 455     | 322 |  |
| 325       | 650          | 533     | 377 |  |

#### Table 13-4-2 JIS C 3307 600V Polyvinyl chloride insulated wires permissible current

Unit[A]

#### NOTE :

Maximum permissible temperature of conductor: 60°C
 Single wiring in air is assumed.

| Table 13-4-3 JCS 360 600V Cross-linked polyethylene |
|---|
| insulated wires permissible current                 |

Unit[A]

| Wire size | Ambient temperature |     |      |  |
|-----------|---------------------|-----|------|--|
| [mm²]     | 30°C                | 40℃ | 50°C |  |
| 3.5       | 45                  | 41  | 36   |  |
| 5.5       | 60                  | 54  | 48   |  |
| 8         | 74                  | 68  | 61   |  |
| 14        | 113                 | 103 | 92   |  |
| 22        | 154                 | 140 | 125  |  |
| 38        | 218                 | 199 | 178  |  |
| 60        | 296                 | 271 | 242  |  |
| 100       | 423                 | 386 | 345  |  |
| 150       | 532                 | 486 | 434  |  |
| 200       | 644                 | 588 | 525  |  |
| 250       | 735                 | 671 | 600  |  |
| 325       | 873                 | 797 | 713  |  |

#### NOTE :

— Maximum permissible temperature of conductor: 90  $^{\circ}$ C

- Single wiring in air is assumed.

#### Table 13-4-4 Specification main circuit terminal (R, S, T, U, V, W, P1, P(+), DB, N(-))

| (., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., . |   |  |                               |                                |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Voltage                                   | Standard series<br>type   | Low noise<br>series type   | Maximum<br>wire size<br>[mm²] | Terminal<br>screw dia.<br>[mm] |  |  |  |
|   | FRN0.75VG5S-2<br>FRN1.5VG5S-2<br>FRN2.2VG5S-2<br>FRN3.7VG5S-2<br>FRN5.5VG5S-2<br>FRN7.5VG5S-2 | FRN0.75VG5N-2<br>FRN1.5VG5N-2<br>FRN2.2VG5N-2<br>FRN3.7VG5N-2<br>FRN5.5VG5N-2            | 14                            | М5                             |  |  |  |
|   | FRN11VG5S-2   | FRN7.5VG5N-2   | 22                            | M6                             |  |  |  |
|   | FRN15VG5S-2<br>FRN18.5VG5S-2<br>FRN22VG5S-2<br>FRN30VG5S-2<br>FRN37VG5S-2                     | FRN11VG5N-2<br>FRN15VG5N-2<br>FRN18.5VG5N-2<br>FRN22VG5N-2<br>FRN22VG5N-2<br>FRN30VG5N-2 | 60                            | M8                             |  |  |  |
|   | FRN45VG5S-2<br>FRN55VG5S-2<br>FRN75VG5S-2   | FRN37VG5N-2<br>FRN45VG5N-2   | 100<br>*                      | M10                            |  |  |  |
|   | FRN90VG5S-2   |  | 325                           | M12                            |  |  |  |
| 400V<br>series                            | FRN3.7VG5S-4<br>FRN5.5VG5S-4<br>FRN7.5VG5S-4  | FRN3.7VG5N-4<br>FRN5.5VG5N-4   | 14                            | M5                             |  |  |  |
|   | FRN11VG5S-4<br>FRN15VG5S-4  | FRN7.5VG5N-4<br>FRN11VG5N-4  | 22                            | M6                             |  |  |  |
|   | FRN18.5VG5S-4<br>FRN22VG5S-4<br>FRN30VG5S-4<br>FRN37VG5S-4<br>FRN45VG5S-4<br>FRN55VG5S-4      | FRN15VG5N-4<br>FRN18.5VG5N-4<br>FRN22VG5N-4<br>FRN30VG5N-4<br>FRN37VG5N-4<br>FRN45VG5N-4 | 60                            | M8                             |  |  |  |
|   | FRN75VG5S-4<br>FRN90VG5S-4<br>FRN110VG5S-4<br>FRN132VG5S-4                                    |  | 100<br>*                      | M10                            |  |  |  |
|   | FRN160VG5S-4  |  | 200                           |                                |  |  |  |
|   | FRN200VG5S-4<br>FRN220VG5S-4  |  | 325                           | M12                            |  |  |  |

#### NOTE :

- Maximum wire is based on JIS C 2805 "Crimp-type terminal lugs for copper conductors".
- \* For terminals P1, P(+), N(-), CB150-10 specified by JEM1399 "Crimp type terminal for low voltage switching device" allows use of 150mm<sup>2</sup> wire.



# Fuji Electric Co.,Ltd.

ED&C and Drive Systems Group

 12-1, Yurakucho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8410 Japan

 ED&C:
 Phone 3-3211-1424
 Fax 3-3211-7983

 Drive Systems:
 Phone 3-3211-1425
 Fax 3-3211-7982

 Telex:
 J22331 FUJIELEA or FUJIELEB

<u>ት</u> ፓ